

**OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE, BID FORM
and
PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT**



\$18,500,000*

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY

WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023

***Bids Due
Monday, August 7, 2023
at
10:00 A.M., Central Time***

*Preliminary, subject to change based on bid structures. See "THE BONDS – ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS" in the Official Notice of Sale Relating to the Bonds.

This Official Notice of Sale does not alone constitute an invitation for bids but is merely notice of sale of the Bonds described herein. The invitation for bids on such Bonds is being made by means of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form and the Preliminary Official Statement.

(this page intentionally left blank)

OFFICIAL NOTICE OF SALE

\$18,500,000*

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023**

Dated: July 31, 2023

BONDS OFFERED FOR SALE AT COMPETITIVE BID: The San Antonio River Authority, State of Texas (the "Authority" or "Issuer") is offering for sale at competitive bid \$18,500,000* Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds").

Bidders must submit bids for the Bonds electronically by internet as described below in "BIDS BY INTERNET".

BIDS BY INTERNET: Interested bidders may, at their option and risk, submit their bid by electronic media, as described below, by 10:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time ("CDT"), on August 7, 2023. Bidders submitting a bid by internet **shall not be required to submit signed Official Bid Forms prior to the award**. Any prospective bidder that intends to submit an electronic bid must submit its electronic bid via the facilities of the i-Deal, LLC Parity System ("PARITY") and should, as a courtesy, register with PARITY by no later than 9:00 A.M., CDT, on August 7, 2023, indicating their intent to submit a bid by internet.

In the event of a malfunction in the electronic bidding process, bidders may submit their bids by email to mmcliney@samcocapital.com. If there is a malfunction of the electronic bidding process and a bidder submits a bid via an email, please call 210-832-9760 to notify the Financial Advisor of the incoming bid. Any bid received after the scheduled time for their receipt will not be accepted.

The official time for the receipt of bids shall be the time maintained by PARITY (or by the financial advisor if there is a problem with the electronic bidding system). All electronic bids shall be deemed to incorporate the provisions of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement. To the extent that any instructions or directions set forth in PARITY conflict with this Official Notice of Sale, the terms of this Official Notice of Sale shall control. For further information about the PARITY System, potential bidders may contact i-Deal LLC at 1359 Broadway, 2nd Floor, New York, New York 10018, Telephone 212-849-5021.

An electronic bid made through the facilities of PARITY shall be deemed an irrevocable offer to purchase the Bonds on the terms provided in this Official Notice of Sale, and shall be binding upon the bidder as if made by a signed, sealed bid delivered to the Issuer. The Issuer shall not be responsible for any malfunction or mistake made by, or as a result of the use of PARITY, the use of such facilities being the sole risk of the prospective bidder.

OPENING OF BIDS: Bids will be opened and publicly read at 10:00 A.M., Central Time, on Monday, August 7, 2023, following which the bids will be evaluated by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") and the Authority shall provide final approval of the award at a meeting of the Authority's Board of Directors meeting later that afternoon. The Chairman of the Board of Directors or his representative of the Authority shall award the Bonds as described in the section entitled "AWARD AND SALE OF THE BONDS" below.

AWARD AND SALE OF THE BONDS: By 12:00 P.M. Noon, Central Time, on the date set for receipt of bids, the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Authority or his representative of the Authority shall tentatively award the Bonds to the **low qualified bidder (the "Winning Bidder")**, as described in the section entitled "CONDITIONS OF SALE – Basis of Award" herein **subject to final approval of the Board of Directors which will take action to adopt a resolution (the "Resolution")** authorizing the issuance and awarding sale of the Bonds or will reject all bids promptly at a scheduled meeting to commence at 2:00 P.M. Central Time on Monday, August 7, 2023. The Authority reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities, except time of filing.

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS" herein.

THE BONDS

DESCRIPTION OF CERTAIN TERMS OF THE BONDS: The Bonds will be dated August 1, 2023 (the "Dated Date"), maturing serially on January 1 in the years 2024 through 2048* inclusive. Interest on the Bonds will be paid semi-annually on each January 1 and July 1, beginning January 1, 2024 until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered obligations in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of bonds representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its Participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

MATURITY SCHEDULE

The Bonds will be stated to mature on January 1 in each of the following years in the following amounts:

<u>Stated Maturity</u>	<u>Principal Amount*</u>	<u>Stated Maturity</u>	<u>Principal Amount*</u>
2024	\$610,000	2037	730,000
2025	430,000	2038	760,000
2026	450,000	2039	795,000
2027	470,000	2040	830,000
2028	490,000	2041	870,000
2029	510,000	2042	905,000
2030	535,000	2043	945,000
2031	560,000	2044	990,000
2032	585,000	2045	1,035,000
2033	610,000	2046	1,080,000
2034	640,000	2047	1,130,000
2035	665,000	2048	1,180,000
2036	695,000		

ADJUSTMENT OF PRINCIPAL AMOUNT AND MATURITY SCHEDULE FOR THE BONDS: The Authority reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Bonds, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$18,500,000*. Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the Authority to reflect such increase or decrease. The Authority will attempt to maintain total per bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

SERIAL BONDS AND/OR TERM BONDS: Bidders may provide that all of the Bonds be issued as serial maturities or may provide that any two or more consecutive annual principal amounts be combined into one or more term Bonds, not to exceed eight term Bonds (the "Term Bonds").

MANDATORY SINKING FUND REDEMPTION: If the successful bidder designates principal amounts of two or more consecutive maturities to be combined into one or more Term Bonds, each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on January 1 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Bond and continuing on January 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Bond. The amount redeemed in any year will be equal to the principal amount for such year set forth in the table under the caption "THE BONDS - Maturity Schedule" on page ii of the Notice of Sale. Bonds to be redeemed in any year by mandatory sinking fund redemption will be redeemed at par and will be selected by lot from among the Bonds then subject to such mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The principal amount of the Term Bonds of a stated maturity required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions may be reduced, at the option of the Authority, by the principal amount of Term Bonds of like stated maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the Authority at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Authority at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

* Preliminary, subject to change. See "ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS" herein.

The Final Official Statement will incorporate the mandatory redemption provisions for the Bonds in the event the successful bidder elects to convert serial maturities into one or more Term Bonds.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION: The Authority reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds maturing on or after January 1, 2033, in whole or in part, in principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on January 1, 2032, or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of the redemption as further described in the Preliminary Official Statement.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE AND SECURITY FOR PAYMENT: The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including the Act (as defined in the Preliminary Official Statement), Chapters 1201 and 1371, Texas Government (as amended "Chapter 1371", and the Resolution to be adopted by the Authority. (See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR: The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Resolution, the Authority covenants to provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times while the Bonds are outstanding, and any Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the Authority shall be a commercial bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity qualified and authorized to serve in such capacity and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar. The Paying Agent/Registrar will maintain the Security Register containing the names and addresses of the registered owners of the Bonds. In the Resolution the Authority retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the Issuer, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, is required to deliver the Security Register to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event there is a change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Authority has agreed to notify each registered owner of the Bonds then outstanding by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at the address in the Security Register, stating the effective date of the change and the mailing address of the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM: The Authority intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC, with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" in the Preliminary Official Statement.)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND OTHER TERMS AND COVENANTS IN THE RESOLUTION: Further details regarding the Bonds and certain covenants of the Authority contained in the Resolution are set forth in the Preliminary Official Statement to which reference is made for all purposes.

CONDITIONS OF SALE

TYPES OF BIDS AND INTEREST RATES: The Bonds will be sold in one block on an "All or None" basis, and at a price of not less than their par value, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from the Dated Date of the Bonds to the date of Initial Delivery (defined herein) of the Bonds. **No bid producing a cash premium on the Bonds that results in a dollar price of less than 102% will be considered; provided, however, that any bid is subject to adjustment as described under the caption "ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRICIPAL AMOUNTS".** Bidders are invited to name the rate(s) of interest to be borne by the Bonds, provided that each rate bid must be in a multiple of 1/8 of 1% or 1/20 of 1% and the net effective interest for the Bonds (calculated in the manner required by Texas Government Code, Chapter 1204, as amended) must not exceed 15%. **The highest rate bid may not exceed the lowest rate bid by more than 300 basis points (or 3% in rate). No limitation is imposed upon bidders as to the number of rates or changes which may be used.** All Bonds of one stated maturity must bear one and the same rate. No bids involving supplemental interest rates will be considered.

BASIS OF AWARD: The sale of the Bonds will be awarded to the bidder making a bid that conforms to the specifications herein and which produces the lowest **True Interest Cost** rate to the Issuer (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser"). The True Interest Cost rate is that rate which, when used to compute the total present value as of the Dated Date of all debt service payments on the Bonds on the basis of semi-annual compounding, produces an amount equal to the sum of the par value of the Bonds plus the premium, if any (but not interest accrued from the Dated Date to the date of their initial delivery to the Purchaser). In the event of a bidder's error in interest cost rate calculation, the interest rates, and premium, if any, set forth in the Official Bid Form will be considered as the intended bid.

In order to provide the Authority and its consultants with information required to be submitted to the Texas Bond Review Board pursuant to Section 1202.008, Texas Government Code, as amended, the Initial Purchaser will be required to provide the Authority (on or before the 10th business day prior to the delivery of the Bonds) with a breakdown of its "underwriting spread" among the following categories: Takedown, Management Fee (if any), Legal Counsel Fee (if any) and Spread Expenses (if any).

ESTABLISHING THE ISSUE PRICE FOR THE BONDS: The Issuer intends to rely on Treasury Regulation section 1.148-1(f)(3)(i) (defining "competitive sale" for purposes of establishing the issue price of municipal bonds), which require, among other things, that the Issuer receives bids from at least three underwriters of municipal bonds who have established industry reputations for underwriting new issuances of municipal bonds (the "Competitive Sale Requirement").

In the event that the bidding process does not satisfy the Competitive Sale Requirement, Bids will not be subject to cancellation and the winning bidder (i) agrees to promptly report to the Issuer the first prices at which at least 10% of each maturity of the Bonds (the "First Price Maturity") have been sold to the Public on the Sale Date (the "10% Test") (if different interest rates apply within a maturity, each separate

CUSIP number within that maturity will be subject to the 10% Test) and (ii) agrees to hold-the-offering-price of each maturity of the Bonds that does not satisfy the 10% Test ("Hold-the-Price Maturity"), as described below.

In order to provide the Issuer with information that enables it to comply with the establishment of the issue price of the Bonds under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the winning bidder agrees to complete, execute, and timely deliver to the Issuer or to the Issuer's municipal advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Issuer's Municipal Advisor") a certification as to the Bonds "issue price" (the "Issue Price Certificate") substantially in the form and to the effect attached hereto or accompanying this Notice of Sale, no later than 5 business days prior to the Closing Date if the Competitive Sale Requirement is satisfied or within 5 business days of the date on which the 10% Test is satisfied with respect to all of the First Price Maturities. In the event the winning bidder will not reoffer any maturity of the Bonds for sale to the Public (as defined herein) by the Closing Date, the Issue Price Certificate may be modified in a manner approved by the Issuer. It will be the responsibility of the winning bidder to institute such syndicate reporting requirements, to make such investigation, or otherwise to ascertain such facts necessary to enable it to make such certification with reasonable certainty. Any questions concerning such certification should be directed to Bond Counsel (identified in the Preliminary Official Statement).

For purposes of this section of this Notice of Sale:

(i) "Public" means any person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter or a Related Party to the Underwriter;

(ii) "Underwriter" means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead Underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public);

(iii) "Related Party" means any two or more persons (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) that are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other); and

(iv) "Sale Date" means the date that the Bonds are awarded by the Issuer to the winning bidder.

All actions to be taken by the Issuer under this Notice of Sale to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the Issuer by the Issuer's Municipal Advisor, and any notice or report to be provided to the Issuer may be provided to the Issuer's Municipal Advisor.

The Issuer will consider any bid submitted pursuant to this Notice of Sale to be a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds, as specified in the bid and, if so stated, in the Official Bid Form.

By submitting a bid, each bidder confirms that: (i) any agreement among underwriters, any selling group agreement and each third-party distribution agreement (to which the bidder is a party) relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter, each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, (A) to report the prices at which it sells to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allocated to it until either all such Bonds have been sold or it is notified by the winning bidder that either the 10% Test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity, (B) to promptly notify the winning bidder of any sales of Bonds that, to its knowledge, are made to a purchaser who is a Related Party to an Underwriter, and (C) to acknowledge that, unless otherwise advised by the underwriter, dealer or broker-dealer, the winning bidder will assume that based on such agreement each order submitted by the underwriter, dealer or broker-dealer is a sale to the Public; and (ii) any agreement among underwriters or selling group agreement relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each Underwriter that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement to be employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public to require each underwriter or dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement to report the prices at which it sells to the Public the unsold Bonds of each maturity allocated to it until either all such Bonds have been sold or it is notified by the winning bidder or such Underwriter that either the 10% Test has been satisfied as to the Bonds of that maturity. Sales of any Bonds to any person that is a Related Party to an Underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Notice of Sale and Bidding Instruction.

By submitting a bid, the winning bidder agrees, on behalf of each Underwriter participating in the purchase of the Bonds, that each Underwriter will neither offer nor sell any Hold-the-Price Maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the Public during the period starting on the Sale Date and ending on the earlier of (1) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the Sale Date; or (2) the date on which the Underwriters have sold at least 10% of that Hold-the-Price Maturity to the Public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the Public. The winning bidder shall promptly advise the Issuer when the Underwriters have sold 10% of a Hold-the-Price Maturity to the Public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the Public, if that occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the Sale Date.

ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS: The Authority reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Bonds, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$18,500,000*. Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the Authority to reflect such increase or decrease. The Authority will attempt to maintain total per bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

GOOD FAITH DEPOSIT: A bank cashier's check payable to the order of "San Antonio River Authority" in the amount of \$370,000 which is 2% of the par value of the Bonds (the "Good Faith Deposit") is required. The Good Faith Deposit of the Initial Purchaser will be retained uncashed by the Issuer until the Bonds are delivered, and at that time it will be returned to the Initial Purchaser of the Bonds. The above-mentioned Good Faith Deposit may accompany the bid, or it may be submitted separately; however, if submitted separately, it shall be made available to the Issuer prior to the opening of the bids and shall be accompanied by instructions from the bank on which it is drawn which will authorize its use as a Good Faith Deposit by the Initial Purchaser who shall be named in such instructions. No interest will be paid or allowed on any Good Faith Deposit. The checks accompanying all other bids will be returned immediately after the bids are opened and the award of the sale of the Bonds has been made.

ADDITIONAL CONDITION OF AWARD — DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTED PARTY FORM: Described hereinafter is the obligation of the Authority to receive information from the winning bidder if the bidder is not a publicly traded business entity or a wholly owned subsidiary of a publicly traded business entity (a "Privately Held Bidder"). Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2252.908 (the "Interested Party Disclosure Act"), the Authority may not award the Bonds to a winning bidder which is a Privately Held Bidder unless such party submits a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") to the Authority as prescribed by the Texas Ethics Commission ("TEC"). In the event that a Privately Held Bidder's bid for the Bonds is the best bid received, the Authority, acting through its financial advisor, will promptly notify the winning Privately Held Bidder. That notification will serve as the Authority's conditional verbal acceptance of the bid, and will obligate the winning Privately Held Bidder to establish (unless such winning Privately Held Bidder has previously so established) an account with the TEC, and promptly file a completed Disclosure Form, as described below, in order to allow the Authority to complete the award.

Process for completing the Disclosure Form. Reference should be made to the Disclosure Form, the rules of the TEC with respect to the Disclosure Form (the "Disclosure Rules") and the Interested Party Disclosure Act. Instructional information regarding such matters are set forth at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm. For purposes of completing the Disclosure Form a Privately Held Bidder will need the following information: (a) item 2 – name of governmental entity: "San Antonio River Authority" and (b) item 3 – the identification number assigned to this contract by the Authority: "SARA 2023 RIBs BPA", and a description of the services to be provided under the contract: Purchase of the San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Bonds, Series 2023. The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Rules require Privately Held Bidders to complete the form at the TEC Internet "portal" that may be accessed at the URL set forth above, and then print, sign and deliver the Disclosure Form to the Authority at: rtrefzer@sariverauthority.org, and CC the Authority's financial advisor at MMcLiney@samcocapital.com and the Authority's bond counsel at lferrero@mphlegal.com.

Following the award of the Bonds, the Authority will acknowledge receipt of the completed Disclosure Form through the TEC website, as required by the law.

Preparations for completion, and the significance of, the reported information. In accordance with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the information reported by the winning Privately Held Bidder must be declared by an authorized agent of the Privately Held Winning Bidder. No exceptions may be made to that requirement. The Interested Party Disclosure Act and the Disclosure Form provides that such acknowledgment is made "under penalty of perjury." Consequently, a winning Privately Held Bidder should take appropriate steps prior to completion of the Disclosure Form to familiarize itself with the Interested Party Disclosure Act, the Disclosure Rules and the Disclosure Form. Time will be of the essence in submitting the form to the Authority, and no final award will be made by the Authority regarding the sale of the Bonds until a completed Disclosure Form is received. If applicable, the Authority reserves the right to reject any bid that does not satisfy the requirement of a completed Disclosure Form, as described herein. Neither the Authority nor its consultants have the ability to verify the information included in a Disclosure Form, and neither party has an obligation nor undertakes responsibility for advising any bidder with respect to (1) the bidder's obligation to submit the Disclosure Form or (2) the proper completion of the Disclosure Form. Consequently, an entity intending to bid on the Bonds should consult its own advisors to the extent it deems necessary and be prepared to submit the completed form, if required, promptly upon notification from the Authority that its bid is the conditional winning bid. Instructional videos on logging in and creating a certificate are provided on the TEC's website at https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF AWARD - REQUIRED CERTIFICATIONS AND VERIFICATIONS BY WINNING BIDDER:

No Boycotting of Israel. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent the Official Notice of Sale and Official Bid Form is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, “boycott Israel” means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, understands “affiliate” to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with our company and exists to make a profit.

No Foreign Terrorist Organizations. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents that neither it nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on the following of such officer’s internet website: <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/divestment.php>. The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law and excludes our company and each parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. Each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, understands “affiliate” to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with our company and exists to make a profit.

No Boycotting of Energy Companies. To the extent the Official Bid Form constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification statement is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislative Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, represents and verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority- owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, “boycott energy companies” shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above. By submitting a bid, each bidder acknowledges that it understands “affiliate” to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit. **The bidder understands that in connection with its review of the Bonds, the Office of the Texas Attorney General make require documentation from the bidder to substantiate this verification and such documentation may include requiring the bidder to provide a written legal opinion or comfort letter**

No Discrimination of Firearm Entities or Firearm Trade Associations. To the extent the Official Bid Form constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification statement is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislative Session, “SB 19”), Texas Government Code, as amended, each bidder, through submittal of an executed Official Bid Form, verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority- owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any;

- (1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and
- (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, “discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association” (A) means, with respect to the entity or association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (B) does not include: (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories; and (ii) a company’s refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship: (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency; or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity’s or association’s status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. By submitting a bid, each bidder acknowledges that it understands “affiliate” to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder and exists to make a profit. **The bidder understands that in connection with its review of the Bonds, the Office of the Texas Attorney General make require documentation from the bidder to substantiate this verification and such documentation may include requiring the bidder to provide a written legal opinion or comfort letter**

STANDING LETTER REQUIREMENT. Each prospective bidder must have a standing letter on file with the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the Texas Attorney General’s Office as required by the All Bond Counsel Letter of the Texas Attorney General dated September 22, 2021

(the "All Bond Counsel Letter"). In submitting a bid, a bidder represents to the Authority that it has filed a standing letter that conforms to the requirements set forth in the All Bond Counsel Letter and it has no reason to believe that the Authority may not be entitled to rely on the standing letter on file with the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the Texas Attorney General's Office. Bidder agrees that it will not rescind its standing letter at any time before the delivery of the Bonds unless same is immediately replaced with a standing letter meeting the requirements of the above-described All Bond Counsel Letter.

The Authority reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to reject any bid from a bidder that does not have such standing letter on file as of the deadline for bids for the Bonds. In the event that a bidder does not have such standing letter on file at the time of submission of a bid, the bidder agrees to file such standing letter with the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas and the Texas Attorney General's Office by the earlier of: (a) two (2) hours after submitting its bid, and (b) the deadline for bids for the Bonds.

In the event the Initial Purchaser should fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the bid, or it is determined that after the acceptance of its bid by the Authority that the Initial Purchaser was found not to satisfy the requirements described herein under "Standing Letter Requirement" and as a result the Texas Attorney General will not deliver its approving opinion of the Bonds, then said check shall be cashed and accepted by the Authority as full and complete liquidated damages.

FURTHER STATE LAW COMPLIANCE: In addition to the foregoing, the bidder hereby represents, by submission of a bid, that neither it, nor its parent company, subsidiaries, or affiliates, has an unresolved or pending inquiry from Texas Comptroller or the Texas Attorney General related to the foregoing verifications.

BY SUBMITTING A BID, EACH BIDDER AGREES, SHOULD IT BE THE WINNING BIDDER, TO COOPERATE WITH THE AUTHORITY AND TAKE ANY ACTION NECESSARY TO FURTHER VERIFY AND CONFIRM COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW.

IMPACT OF BIDDING SYNDICATE ON AWARD: For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the Authority is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT

To assist the Initial Purchaser in complying with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), the Issuer and the Initial Purchaser contract and agree, by the submission and acceptance of the winning bid, as follows:

COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12 OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION: The Issuer has approved and authorized distribution of the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement for dissemination to potential purchasers of the Bonds, but does not presently intend to prepare any other document or version thereof for such purpose, except as described below. Accordingly, the Issuer deems the accompanying Preliminary Official Statement to be final as of its date, within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 of the SEC (the "Rule"), except for information relating to the offering prices, interest rates, final debt service schedule, selling compensation, identity of the Initial Purchaser and other similar information, terms and provisions to be specified in the competitive bidding process. The Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for promptly informing the Issuer of the initial offering yields of the Bonds.

Thereafter, the Issuer will complete and authorize distribution of the Final Official Statement identifying the Initial Purchaser and containing such omitted information. The Issuer does not intend to amend or supplement the Preliminary Official Statement otherwise, except to take into account certain subsequent events, if any, as described below. By delivering the Final Official Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto in the requested quantity to the Initial Purchaser on or after the sale date, the Issuer intends the same to be final as of such date, within the meaning of the Rule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer makes no representation concerning the absence of material misstatements or omissions from the Preliminary Official Statement, except only as and to the extent under "CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT" as described below. To the best knowledge and belief of the Issuer, the Preliminary Official Statement contains information, including financial information or operating data, concerning every entity, enterprise, fund, account, or person that is material to an evaluation of the offering of the Bonds.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT: The Authority will agree in the Resolution to provide certain periodic information and notices of material events in accordance with the Rule, as described in the Preliminary Official Statement under "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION." The Initial Purchaser's obligation to accept and pay for the Bonds is conditioned upon delivery to the Initial Purchaser or its agent of a certified copy of the Resolution containing the agreement described under such heading.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS: During the last five years, the Issuer has complied in all material respects with its previous continuing disclosure agreements made pursuant to the Rule.

FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT: The Issuer will furnish to the Initial Purchaser, within seven (7) business days after the sale date, an aggregate maximum of fifty (50) copies of the Final Official Statement (and 50 copies of any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto), together with information regarding interest rates and other terms relating to the reoffering of the Bonds, in accordance with the Rule. The Issuer agrees to provide, or cause to be provided, to the Initial Purchaser the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any amendments or supplements thereto in such printed or electronic format may be required for the Initial Purchaser to comply with the Rule and the rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). The Issuer consents to the distribution of such documents in electronic format. The Initial Purchaser may arrange at its own expense to have the Final Official Statement reproduced and printed if it requires more than 50 copies and may also arrange, at its own expense and responsibility, for completion and perfection of the first or cover page of the Final Official Statement so as to reflect interest rates and other terms and information related to the reoffering of the Bonds. The Initial Purchaser will be responsible for providing information concerning the Issuer and the Bonds to subsequent purchasers of the Bonds, and the Issuer will undertake no responsibility for providing such information other than to make the Final Official Statement available to the Initial Purchaser as provided herein. The Issuer's obligation to supplement the Final Official Statement to correct representations determined to be materially misleading, after the date of the Final Official Statement, shall terminate upon the earlier of (i) 90 days from the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in the Rule) and (ii) the time when the Official Statement is available to any person from the MSRB, but in no case less than 25 days after the "end of the underwriting period" for the Bonds. The Initial Purchaser by submitting a bid for the Bonds agrees to promptly file the Official Statement with the MSRB. Unless otherwise notified in writing by the Initial Purchaser, the Issuer can assume that the "end of the underwriting period" for purposes of the Rule is the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds to the Initial Purchaser.

CHANGES TO OFFICIAL STATEMENT: If, subsequent to the date of the Final Official Statement, the Issuer learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Initial Purchaser of any adverse event which causes the Final Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Initial Purchaser elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, as described below under "DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS – CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY," the Issuer will promptly prepare and supply to the Initial Purchaser an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Final Official Statement satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser; provided, however, that the obligation of the Issuer to do so will terminate on the date specified under "FINAL OFFICIAL STATEMENT" above.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT: At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bonds, the Initial Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the Issuer, acting in their official capacity, in the form specified in the Official Statement under the heading "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Certification of the Official Statement." The Preliminary Official Statement and Official Notice of Sale will be approved as to form and content and the use thereof in the offering of the Bonds will be authorized, ratified and approved by the Authority Council on the date of sale, and the Initial Purchaser will be furnished, upon request, at the time of payment for and the delivery of the Bonds, a certified copy of such approval, duly executed by the proper officials of the Issuer.

DELIVERY AND ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS

INITIAL DELIVERY OF INITIAL BOND: Initial Delivery will be accomplished by the issuance of one fully registered Bond, in the aggregate principal amount of \$18,500,000*, payable to the Initial Purchaser (the "Initial Bond"), signed by the Chairman and Authority's Secretary, by their manual or facsimile signatures, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts. Initial Delivery will be at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon delivery of the Initial Bond, it shall be immediately canceled and one definitive bond for each maturity in the aggregate principal amount of \$18,500,000* payable to Cede & Co. will be delivered to DTC in connection with DTC's Book-Entry-Only System. Payment for the Bonds must be made in immediately available funds for unconditional credit to the Authority, or as otherwise directed by the Authority. The Initial Purchaser will be given six business days' notice of the time fixed for delivery of the Bonds. It is anticipated that the delivery of the Initial Bond can be made on or about September 6, 2023, but if for any reason the Authority is unable to make delivery by September 8, 2023, then the Authority shall immediately contact the Initial Purchaser and offer to allow the Initial Purchaser to extend his obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds an additional 30 days. If the Initial Purchaser does not elect to extend its offer within six days thereafter, then its Good Faith Deposit will be returned, and both the Authority and the Initial Purchaser shall be relieved of any further obligation. In no event shall the Authority be liable for any damages by reason of its failure to deliver the Bonds, provided that such failure is due to circumstances beyond the Authority's reasonable control.

DTC DEFINITIVE BONDS: The Bonds will be issued in book-entry-only form. Cede & Co. is the nominee for DTC. All references herein and in the Official Statement to the holders or registered owners of the Bonds shall mean Cede & Co. and not the beneficial owners of the Bonds. Purchases of beneficial interests in the Bonds will be made in book-entry form in the denomination of \$5,000 principal amounts or any integral multiple thereof. Under certain limited circumstances, there may be a cessation of the immobilization of the Bonds at DTC, or another securities depository, in which case, such beneficial interests would become exchangeable for definitive printed obligations of like principal amount.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

CUSIP NUMBERS: It is anticipated that CUSIP identification numbers will be printed on the Bonds, but neither the failure to print such number on any Bond nor any error with respect thereto shall constitute cause for a failure or refusal by the Initial Purchaser to accept delivery of and pay for the Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Official Bid Form and this Official Notice of Sale. All expenses in relation to the printing of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be paid by the Issuer; however, **the CUSIP Service Bureau's charge for the assignment of the numbers shall be paid by the Initial Purchaser.**

CONDITIONS TO DELIVERY: The obligation to take up and pay for the Bonds is subject to the following conditions: the issuance of an approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas, the Initial Purchaser's receipt of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel and the no-litigation certificate, and the non-occurrence of the events described below under the caption "NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE," all as described below. In addition, if the Issuer fails to comply with its obligations described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT" above, the Initial Purchaser may terminate its contract to purchase the Bonds by delivering written notice to the Issuer within five (5) days thereafter.

NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE: The obligations of the Initial Purchaser to take up and pay for the Bonds, and of the Issuer to deliver the Bonds to the Initial Purchaser, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Bonds, there shall have been no material adverse change in the affairs of the Issuer subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth in the Official Statement, as it may have been finalized, supplemented or amended through the date of delivery.

LEGAL OPINIONS: The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of certain legal matters by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and Bond Counsel (see discussion "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate" in the Official Statement).

CHANGE IN TAX-EXEMPT STATUS: At any time before the Bonds are tendered for initial delivery to the Initial Purchaser, the Initial Purchaser may withdraw its bid if the interest on obligations such as the Bonds shall be declared to be includable in the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Code, of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, either by Treasury regulations, by ruling or administrative guidance of the Internal Revenue Service, by a decision of any federal court, or by the terms of any federal income tax legislation enacted subsequent to the date of this Official Notice of Sale.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

RATING: A municipal bond rating application has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available to the Initial Purchaser as soon as possible. (See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION – Rating" in the Preliminary Official Statement). An explanation of the significance of such rating, when received, may be obtained from S&P. A rating reflects only the view of such company at the time the rating is given, and the Issuer makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such a rating will continue for any given period of time, or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the company assigning such rating if, in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

SALE OF ADDITIONAL DEBT: The Authority does not anticipate the issuance of any additional debt within the next twelve months.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE: No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided in such Act. The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The Issuer assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Initial Purchaser to register or qualify sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The Issuer agrees to cooperate, at the Initial Purchaser's written request and expense and within reasonable limits, in registering or qualifying the Bonds, or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary, but will in no instance execute a special or general consent to service of process in any state that the Bonds are offered for sale.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

ADDITIONAL COPIES: Subject to the limitations described under "OFFICIAL STATEMENT" herein, additional copies of this Official Notice of Sale, the Official Bid Form, and the Preliminary Official Statement may be obtained from SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, Attention: Danni Breaux (210-236-6640, dbreaux@samcocapital.com).

On the date of the sale, the Authority Council will, in the Resolution awarding the sale of the Bonds, approve the form and content of the Final Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Initial Purchaser.

/s/

Chairman,
Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/

Secretary,
Board of Directors

OFFICIAL BID FORM

San Antonio River Authority
 100 E. Guenther Street
 San Antonio, Texas 78204

July 31, 2023

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to your Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement dated July 31, 2023, which terms are incorporated by reference to this proposal (and which are agreed to as evidenced by our submission of this bid), we hereby submit the following bid for \$18,500,000* San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023, dated August 1, 2023 (the "Bonds").

For your legally issued Bonds, as described in said Official Notice of Sale and Preliminary Official Statement, we will pay you a price of \$ _____ (being a price of no less than 102% of the par value) plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to the date of delivery to us, for Bonds maturing January 1 and bearing interest as follows:

Year of Stated Maturity	Principal Amount as Stated Maturity	Coupon %	Year of Stated Maturity	Principal Amount as Stated Maturity	Coupon %
2024	\$610,000		2037*	730,000	
2025	430,000		2038*	760,000	
2026	450,000		2039*	795,000	
2027	470,000		2040*	830,000	
2028	490,000		2041*	870,000	
2029	510,000		2042*	905,000	
2030	535,000		2043*	945,000	
2031	560,000		2044*	990,000	
2032	585,000		2045*	1,035,000	
2033*	610,000		2046*	1,080,000	
2034*	640,000		2047*	1,130,000	
2035*	665,000		2048*	1,180,000	
2036*	695,000				

*Maturities available for Term Bonds.

Our calculation (which is not part of this bid) of the interest cost in accordance with the above bid is:

TRUE INTEREST COST _____ %

We are (are not) having the Bonds of the following maturities _____ insured by _____ at a premium of \$ _____. The premium will be paid by the Winning Bidder. Any fees due to Rating Agencies, other than S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"), as a result of said insurance will be paid by the Winning Bidder. The Authority will pay the fee due to S&P.

In the event that the Issuer's Municipal Advisor informs the winning bidder that less than three bids were received for the Bonds, the winning bidder shall promptly report which maturities, if any, will be Hold-the-Price maturities on or before 3 p.m. on the date of the bid opening. See "ESTABLISHING THE ISSUE PRICE FOR THE BONDS" in this Notice of Sale.

ADJUSTMENT OF INITIAL PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS: The Authority reserves the right to increase or decrease the principal (maturity) amount of any maturity of the Bonds, including the elimination of a maturity or maturities; provided, however, that the aggregate principal (denominational) amount of the Bonds shall not exceed \$18,500,000*. Notice of any such changes shall be given to the successful bidder as soon as practicable following the notification of award, as described below, and this Notice of Sale may be amended at the sole discretion of the Authority to reflect such increase or decrease. The Authority will attempt to maintain total per Bond underwriter spread when adjusting maturities. No such adjustment will have the effect of altering the basis upon which the best bid is determined. The successful bidder may not withdraw its bids or change the rates bid or any initial reoffering prices as a result of any changes made to the principal (denominational) amounts.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

Of the principal maturities set forth in the table above, we have created term Bonds as indicated in the following table (which may include multiple term Bonds up to a maximum of eight Term Bonds, one term bond or no term Bonds if none is indicated). For those years which have been combined into a term bond, the principal amount shown in the table above will be the mandatory sinking fund redemption amounts in such years except that the amount shown in the year of the term bond maturity date will mature in such year. The term Bonds created are as follows:

<u>Term Bond Maturity Date January 1</u>	<u>Year of First Mandatory Redemption</u>	<u>Principal Amount of Term Bond</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>

By its acceptance of this bid, we understand the Authority will provide the copies of the Final Official Statement and of any amendments or supplements thereto in accordance with the Official Notice of Sale, and will cooperate to permit the undersigned to comply with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission. The Purchaser, by submitting this bid for the Bonds agrees to promptly file the Official Statement when received from the Authority with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The Initial Bond shall be registered in the name of _____ (Syndicate Manager), which will upon payment for the Bonds, be canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will then be registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee), under the Book-Entry-Only System. We will advise DTC of registration instructions at least five business days prior to the date set for Initial Delivery.

Cashier's Check of the _____ Bank, _____, in the amount of \$370,000 which represents our Good Faith Deposit (is attached hereto) or (has been made available to you prior to the opening of this bid), and is submitted in accordance with the terms as set forth in the Official Notice of Sale. Upon delivery of the Bonds, said check shall be returned to the Initial Purchaser.

We agree to accept delivery of the Initial Bond(s) through DTC and make payment for the Initial Bond(s) in immediately available funds at BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, no later than 10:00 A.M., Central Daylight Time, on August 7, 2023, or thereafter on the date the Initial Bond(s) are tendered for delivery, pursuant to the terms set forth in the Official Notice of Sale.

The undersigned agrees to complete, execute and deliver to the Authority at least five business days prior to the date of delivery of the Bonds, a certificate relating to the "issue price" of the Bonds in the form and to the effect attached to or accompanying the Official Notice of Sale, with such changes thereto as may be acceptable to the Bond Counsel for the Issuer. The undersigned also agrees to provide the Authority and its consultants, at least ten business days prior to the delivery of the Bonds, a breakdown of its "underwriting spread" among the following categories: Takedown, Management Fee (if any), Legal Counsel Fee (if any) and Spread Expenses (if any).

The undersigned hereby verifies that, at the time of execution and delivery of this bid, to the extent this Official Bid Form is a contract for goods or services, neither the bidder nor any syndicate member listed on this Official Bid Form, nor any parent company, wholly-or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the same, if any, boycotts Israel or will boycott Israel through the date of delivery of the Bonds. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycotts Israel" and "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes.

By submission of this bid, and as a condition of the award and delivery of the Bonds, the undersigned hereby represents that, neither the bidder nor any syndicate member listed on this Official Bid Form, nor any parent company, wholly-or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the same, if any, are companies identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on the following page of such officer's internet website: <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/publications/divestment.php>. The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable Federal law and excludes the bidder, any syndicate member listed on this Official Bid Form and each parent company, wholly-or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the same, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization.

To the extent this Official Bid Form constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification statement is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 13 in the 87th Texas Legislative Session), Texas Government Code, as amended, the undersigned

represents and verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority- owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott energy companies and, will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott energy companies" shall mean, without an ordinary business purpose, refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations with a company because the company (A) engages in the exploration, production, utilization, transportation, sale, or manufacturing of fossil fuel-based energy and does not commit or pledge to meet environmental standards beyond applicable federal and state law; or (B) does business with a company described by (A) above. **The bidder understands that in connection with its review of the Bonds, the Office of the Texas Attorney General make require documentation from the bidder to substantiate this verification and such documentation may include requiring the bidder to provide a written legal opinion or comfort letter.**

To the extent the Official Bid Form constitutes a contract for goods or services for which a written verification statement is required under Section 2274.002 (as added by Senate Bill 19 in the 87th Texas Legislative Session, "SB 19"), Texas Government Code, as amended, the undersigned verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority- owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, (1) do not have a practice, policy, guidance or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.

The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code, as amended, to the extent Section 2274.002, Texas Government Code does not contravene applicable Texas or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association" (A) means, with respect to the entity or association, to (i) refuse to engage in the trade of any goods or services with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; (ii) refrain from continuing an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; or (iii) terminate an existing business relationship with the entity or association based solely on its status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (B) does not include: (i) the established policies of a merchant, retail seller, or platform that restrict or prohibit the listing or selling of ammunition, firearms, or firearm accessories; and (ii) a company's refusal to engage in the trade of any goods or services, decision to refrain from continuing an existing business relationship, or decision to terminate an existing business relationship: (aa) to comply with federal, state, or local law, policy, or regulations or a directive by a regulatory agency; or (bb) for any traditional business reason that is specific to the customer or potential customer and not based solely on an entity's or association's status as a firearm entity or firearm trade association. **The bidder understands that in connection with its review of the Bonds, the Office of the Texas Attorney General make require documentation from the bidder to substantiate this verification and such documentation may include requiring the bidder to provide a written legal opinion or comfort letter.**

IN ADDITION TO THE ABOVE VERIFICATIONS, THE UNDERSIGNED AGREES TO COOPERATE WITH THE AUTHORITY AND TAKE ANY ACTION NECESSARY TO FURTHER VERIFY AND CONFIRM COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW.

By submitting this bid, the Purchaser understands and agrees that if Purchaser should fail or refuse to take up and pay for the Bonds in accordance with this bid, or it is determined that after the acceptance of this bid by the Authority that the Purchaser was found not to satisfy the requirements described in the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions under the heading "CONDITIONS OF SALE" and as a result the Texas Attorney General will not deliver its approving opinion of the Bonds, then the check submitted herewith as Purchaser's Good Faith Deposit shall be cashed and accepted by the Authority as full and complete liquidated damages.

The undersigned bidder understands "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the bidder, within the meaning of SEC Rule 405, 17. C.F.R. § 230.405, and exists to make a profit.

Unless the bidder certifies that it is exempt from filing a Disclosure Form with the Authority, upon notification of conditional verbal acceptance, the undersigned will complete an electronic form of the Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 (the "Disclosure Form") through the Texas Ethics Commission's (the "TEC") electronic portal and the resulting certified Disclosure Form that is generated by the TEC's electronic portal will be printed, signed and sent by email to the Authority at rtrefzer@sariverauthority.org, to the Authority's Financial Advisor MMcLiney@samcocapital.com, and to the Authority's Bond Counsel at lferrero@mphlegal.com. The undersigned understands that the failure to provide the certified Disclosure Form will prohibit the Authority from providing final written award of the enclosed bid.

The Issuer will consider any bid submitted pursuant to the Notice of Sale relating to the Bonds to be a firm offer for the purchase of the Bonds.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

For purposes of contracting for the sale of the Bonds, the entity signing the bid form as Purchaser shall be solely responsible for the payment of the purchase price of the Bonds. The Purchaser may serve as a syndicate manager and contract under a separate agreement with other syndicate members. However, the Authority is not a party to that agreement and any information provided regarding syndicate managers would be for informational purposes only.

Respectfully submitted,

By: _____
Authorized Representative

ACCEPTANCE CLAUSE

THE ABOVE AND FOREGOING BID IS IN ALL THINGS HEREBY ACCEPTED this 7th day of August 2023, by the Board of Directors of the Authority.

ATTEST:

/s/ _____
Chairman,
Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/ _____
Secretary,
Board of Directors

\$18,500,000*
SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023

ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE

(Sales where at least 3 bids are received from underwriters)

The undersigned, as the underwriter or the manager of the syndicate of underwriters ("Purchaser"), with respect to the purchase at competitive sale of the Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023 issued by the San Antonio River Authority (the "Authority" or "Issuer") in the principal amount of \$_____ ("Bonds"), hereby certifies and represents, based on its records and information, as follows:

(a) On the first day on which there was a binding contract in writing for the purchase of the Bonds by the Purchaser, the Purchaser's reasonably expected initial offering prices of each maturity of the Bonds with the same credit and payment terms (the "Expected Offering Prices") to a person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter are as set forth in the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds, as attached to this Certificate as Schedule A. The Expected Offering Prices are the prices for the Bonds used by the Purchaser in formulating its bid to purchase the Bonds.

(b) The Purchaser had an equal opportunity to bid to purchase the Bonds and it was not given the opportunity to review other bids that was not equally given to all other bidders (i.e., no last look).

(c) The bid submitted by the Purchaser constituted a firm bid to purchase the Bonds.

(d) The Purchaser has []/has not [] purchased bond insurance for the Bonds. The bond insurance has been purchased from _____ (the "Insurer") for a fee of \$_____ (net any nonguarantee cost, e.g., rating agency fees). The amount of such fee is set forth in the Insurer's commitment and does not include any payment for any direct or indirect services other than the transfer of credit risk, unless the compensation for those other services is separately stated, reasonable, and excluded from such fee. Such fee does not exceed a reasonable, arm's-length charge for the transfer of credit risk and it has been paid to a person who is not exempt from federal income taxation and who is not a user or related to the user of any proceeds of the Bonds. The present value of the debt service savings expected to be realized as a result of such insurance exceeds the amount of the fee set forth above. For this purpose, present value is computed using the yield on the Bonds, determined by taking into account the amount of the fee set forth above, as the discount rate. No portion of the fee payable to the Insurer is refundable upon redemption of any of the Bonds in an amount which would exceed the portion of such fee that has not been earned.

For purposes of this Issue Price Certificate, the term "Underwriter" means (1) (i) a person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, or (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (1)(i) of this paragraph (including a member of a selling group or a party to a third-party distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (2) any person who has more than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly, with a person described in clause (1) of this paragraph.

The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein, the Purchaser is not engaged in the practice of law and makes no representation as to the legal sufficiency of the factual matters set forth herein.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED as of this _____.

_____, as Purchaser
By: _____
Name: _____

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

SCHEDULE A

PRICING WIRE OR EQUIVALENT COMMUNICATION

(Attached)

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

NEW ISSUE: Book-Entry-Only

Ratings: S&P "Applied For"
(See "RATINGS", "BOND INSURANCE" and
"BOND INSURANCE GENERAL RISKS" herein)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated: July 31, 2023

In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of delivery thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

\$18,500,000*

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023

Dated Date: August 1, 2023

Due: January 1, as shown on inside cover

Interest on the San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023 (the "Bonds") accrues from August 1, 2023 (the "Dated Date"), and is payable initially on January 1, 2024, and on each January 1 and July 1 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption. Principal of the Bonds will be paid at stated maturity or prior redemption only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of providing funds to (i) acquire, design, construct and equip improvements to the San Antonio River Authority's Wastewater System (the "System") and (ii) pay costs of issuance relating to the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Purpose" and "Use of Bond Proceeds" herein.) The Bonds are issued in fully registered form in the denomination of \$5,000 principal amount or any integral multiple thereof and will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be available to purchasers only in book-entry form. For as long as Cede & Co. is the exclusive registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to DTC, which will be responsible for making such payments to DTC Participants for subsequent remittance to owners of beneficial interest in the Bonds. Purchasers of the Bonds will not receive certificates evidencing their beneficial ownership therein. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

The Bonds are being issued by the San Antonio River Authority (the "Authority" or the "Issuer") pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including Chapter 276, Acts of the 45th Legislature of the State of Texas, Regular Session, 1937, as amended (originally compiled as Vernon's Ann. Tex. Civ. St. Article 8280-119 and referred to as the "Act"), Chapters 1201 and 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), and a resolution to be approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority on August 7, 2023 (the "Resolution"). (See "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance herein".)

The Bonds, together with the "Previously Issued Parity Obligations" (defined and described herein) and any "Additional Bonds" (defined and described herein) issued on parity with the Bonds (collectively defined in the Resolution and referred to herein as the "Parity Obligations"), are special obligations of the Authority and are payable from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of the "Net Revenues" derived from the operation of the System (as further described herein under "THE SYSTEM"). In the Resolution, the Authority has covenanted not to issue any additional revenue indebtedness that is payable from or secured by, in whole or in part, a lien on and pledge of any revenues of the System that is prior to and superior to the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues securing the payment of the Parity Obligations. The Bonds do not constitute a legal or equitable pledge, charge, lien or encumbrance upon any property of the Authority (i.e., no mortgage on the System is granted), and the registered owner of a Bond shall never have the right to demand payment of the Bonds from any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any other sources or properties of the Authority or the State of Texas. The Bonds are not payable from or secured by any other revenues of the Authority or any other entity, and the Authority is not authorized to levy any tax in payment thereof. The Authority reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds without limitation as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions, or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law, the Resolution or otherwise. (See "THE BONDS – Additional Bonds" herein.)

The Bonds are subject to redemption prior to stated maturity at the prices and times and in the amounts described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions.")

The Authority has made application to municipal bond insurance companies to have the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds insured by a municipal bond insurance policy. (See "BOND INSURANCE" and "BOND INSURANCE GENERAL RISKS" herein.)

SEE INSIDE FRONT COVER HEREOF FOR MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS FOR THE BONDS

The Bonds are offered for delivery, when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers (the "Purchaser") and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See Appendix D – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel herein. Also see "OTHER INFORMATION - Legal Matters" herein). It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on or about September 6, 2023.

BIDS DUE ON MONDAY, AUGUST 7, 2023 AT 10:00 A.M., CENTRAL TIME

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

STATED MATURITY SCHEDULE

\$18,500,000*

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023**

CUSIP No. Prefix⁽¹⁾ 796352

Stated Maturity January 1*	Principal Amount*	Interest Rate %	Initial Yield %	CUSIP No. Suffix ⁽¹⁾
2024	\$610,000	_____	_____	_____
2025	430,000	_____	_____	_____
2026	450,000	_____	_____	_____
2027	470,000	_____	_____	_____
2028	490,000	_____	_____	_____
2029	510,000	_____	_____	_____
2030	535,000	_____	_____	_____
2031	560,000	_____	_____	_____
2032	585,000	_____	_____	_____
2033	610,000	_____	_____	_____
2034	640,000	_____	_____	_____
2035	665,000	_____	_____	_____
2036	695,000	_____	_____	_____
2037	730,000	_____	_____	_____
2038	760,000	_____	_____	_____
2039	795,000	_____	_____	_____
2040	830,000	_____	_____	_____
2041	870,000	_____	_____	_____
2042	905,000	_____	_____	_____
2043	945,000	_____	_____	_____
2044	990,000	_____	_____	_____
2045	1,035,000	_____	_____	_____
2046	1,080,000	_____	_____	_____
2047	1,130,000	_____	_____	_____
2048	1,180,000	_____	_____	_____

(Accrued interest from August 1, 2023 to be added)

Redemption: The Bonds maturing on or after January 1, 2033, are subject to redemption, in whole or in part, at the option of the Authority, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption on January 1, 2032, or any date thereafter. Additionally, in the event the Purchaser designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more term bonds (the "Term Bonds"), each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on January 1 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Bond and continuing on January 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Bond. See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions."

*** Preliminary, subject to change.**

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of the owner of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems Inc. on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Authority, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY

Board of Directors

Jim Campbell Chairman, Bexar County, District 4
 Gaylon J. Oehlke Vice Chairman, Karnes County
 Deb Bolner Prost Secretary, Bexar County, At-Large
 Alicia Lott Cowley Treasurer, Goliad County
 Dominic Carvajal..... Executive Committee Member, Wilson County
 Jerry G. Gonzales..... Executive Committee Member, Bexar County
 James Fuller, M.D. Goliad County
 Lourdes Galvan Bexar County, District 2
 Derek J. Gaudlitzl..... Wilson County
 Michael W. Lackey, P.E..... Bexar County, District 3
 Hector R. Morales..... Bexar County, At-Large
 H.B. "Tripp" Ruckman III.....Karnes County

Administration

Derek Boese	General Manager
Rick Trefzer, CMA	Deputy General Manager
Stephen T. Graham, P.E.	Assistant General Manager
Allison Elder	Director of Legal Services
Jennifer Crocker, CPA, CMA	Senior Manager of Finance
Sandy West, SHMR-SPC	Director of Human Resources
Melissa Bryant, P.E.	Director of Technical Services
Leamon Anderson	Utilities Manager

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Bond Counsel..... McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas
 Auditor Baker Tilly US. LLP, Austin, Texas
 Financial Advisor SAMCO Capital Markets Inc., San Antonio, Texas

Mr. Rick Trefzer
 Deputy General Manager
 San Antonio River Authority
 100 E Guenther Street
 San Antonio, Texas 78204
 Telephone: (210) 302-2311
 rtrefzer@sariverauthority.org

Ms. Jennifer Crocker, CPA, CMA
 Senior Manager of Finance
 San Antonio River Authority
 100 E Guenther Street
 San Antonio, Texas 78204
 Telephone: (210) 302-3645
 jskiver@sariverauthority.org

Mr. Mark McLiney
 Mr. Andrew Friedman
 Senior Managing Director
 SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
 1020 NE Loop 410, Suite 640
 San Antonio, Texas 78209
 Telephone: (210) 832-9760
 mmcliney@samccocapital.com
 afriedman@samccocapital.com

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), this Preliminary Official Statement constitutes an "official statement" of the Authority with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the Authority as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Issuer. This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Authority or other matters described herein. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the Authority's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the Issuer, and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

None of the Authority, the Purchaser or the Financial Advisor makes any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding The Depository Trust Company or its Book-Entry-Only System or any municipal bond insurance provider, if any, or its policy described under "BOND INSURANCE" herein, as such information was provided by DTC and the insurer (if any), respectively.

The agreements of the Authority and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the Resolution described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ANY AND ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION CONCERNING THE BONDS.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOARD OF DIRECTORS.....	3	THE AUTHORITY.....	14
ADMINISTRATION.....	3	THE SYSTEM.....	14
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS.....	3	INVESTMENTS.....	15
USE OF INFORMATION IN THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT.....	4	TAX MATTERS.....	17
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	4	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.....	19
SUMMARY STATEMENT.....	5	RATINGS.....	20
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT.....	7	OTHER INFORMATION.....	21
THE BONDS.....	7	FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS.....	22
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.....	12	CONCLUDING STATEMENT.....	22
BOND INSURANCE.....	13	MISCELLANEOUS.....	23
BOND INSURANCE GENERAL RISKS.....	13		

Financial and Statistical Information Regarding the Authority and the System.....	Appendix A
General Purpose Financial Statements of the San Antonio River Authority for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022.....	Appendix B
Selected Provisions of the Resolution.....	Appendix C
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.....	Appendix D

SUMMARY STATEMENT

This Summary Statement is subject in all respects to the more complete information contained in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement, including the Appendices hereto. No person is authorized to detach this Summary Statement from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement, including the Appendices hereto. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned thereto in the Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. See "APPENDIX C – SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION – Definitions."

The Issuer	San Antonio River Authority (the "Authority" or the "Issuer"), a conservation and reclamation district and a political subdivision of the State of Texas having boundaries coterminous with Bexar, Karnes, Wilson, and Goliad Counties, was created in 1937 by a special Act of the Texas Legislature (i.e., Chapter 276, Acts of the 45 th Legislature of the State of Texas, Regular Session, 1937, as amended, originally compiled as Vernon's Ann. Tex. Civ. St. Article 8280-119 – the "Act"), and its jurisdiction covers 3,658 square miles. The Authority is governed by a twelve-member elected Board of Directors (the "Board"). Policies established by the Board are executed by a management organization under the direction of a General Manager appointed by the Board. (See "THE AUTHORITY.")
The Bonds	\$18,500,000* San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023, dated August 1, 2023 maturing serially on January 1 in the years 2024 through 2048* inclusive. Interest on the Bonds will be paid semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2024, until stated maturity or prior redemption. (See "THE BONDS – General Description.")
Purpose of Bonds	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of providing funds to (i) acquire, design, construct and equip improvements to the Authority's Wastewater System (the "System") and (ii) pay costs of issuance relating to the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Purpose" and "Use of Bond Proceeds.")
Security	The Bonds, together with the "Previously Issued Parity Obligations" (defined and described herein) and any "Additional Bonds" (defined and described herein) issued on parity with the Bonds (collectively defined in the Resolution and referred to herein as the "Parity Obligations"), are special obligations of the Authority and are payable from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of the "Net Revenues" derived from the operation of the System (as is further described herein under "THE SYSTEM"). In the Resolution, the Authority has covenanted not to issue any additional revenue indebtedness that is payable from or secured by, in whole or in part, a lien on and pledge of any revenues of the System that is prior to and superior to the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues securing the payment of the Parity Obligations. The Bonds do not constitute a legal or equitable pledge, charge, lien or encumbrance upon any property of the Authority (i.e., no mortgage on the System is granted), and the registered owner of a Bond shall never have the right to demand payment of the Bonds from any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any other sources or properties of the Authority or the State of Texas. The Bonds are not payable from or secured by any other revenues of the Authority or any other entity, and the Authority is not authorized to levy any tax in payment thereof.
Redemption	The Bonds maturing on or after January 1, 2033, are redeemable, in whole or in part, at the option of the Authority on January 1, 2032, or any date thereafter as described herein. Additionally, in the event the Purchaser designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more term bonds (the "Term Bonds"), each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on January 1 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Bond and continuing on January 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Bond. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions.")
Additional Bonds	In the Resolution, the Authority reserves the right to issue Additional Bonds on a parity with the Bonds and all other outstanding Parity Obligations without limitation as to principal amount but subject to any terms, conditions, or restrictions as may be applicable thereto under law or otherwise. (See "THE BONDS – Additional Bonds.")
Ratings	A municipal bond rating application has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available to the Purchaser. (See "RATINGS" herein.)
Bond Insurance	The Authority has made applications to municipal bond insurance companies to have the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds insured by a municipal bond insurance policy. (See "BOND INSURANCE" and "BOND INSURANCE GENERAL RISKS" herein.)

**Preliminary, subject to change.*

Book-Entry-Only System	The Bonds are initially issuable only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC, pursuant to the book-entry only system described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the purchasers thereof. Principal of, premium if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the DTC Participants (as defined herein) for subsequent remittance to the owners of the beneficial interests in the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.")
Tax Exemption	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of delivery thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.
Payment Record	The Issuer has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated on or about September 6, 2023.
Legality	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, San Antonio, Texas.

(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank)

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
relating to
\$18,500,000*
SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, and the appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance by the San Antonio River Authority (the “Authority” or the “Issuer”) of its \$18,500,000* Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023 (the “Bonds”). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meaning assigned to such terms in the resolution to be approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority on August 7, 2023, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Resolution”), except as otherwise indicated herein. (See “APPENDIX C – SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION – Definitions” herein.)

The Authority is a conservation and reclamation district and political subdivision of the State of Texas (the “State of Texas” or the “State”) having boundaries coterminous with Bexar, Karnes, Wilson, and Goliad Counties and covering 3,658 square miles. The Authority was created in 1937 by a special Act of the Texas Legislature (i.e., Chapter 276, Acts of the 45th Legislature of the State of Texas, Regular Session, 1937, as amended, originally compiled as Vernon’s Ann. Tex. Civ. St. Article 8280-119 – the “Act”). The Authority is governed by a twelve-member elected Board of Directors (the “Board”). Policies established by the Board are executed by a management organization under the direction of a General Manager appointed by the Board. (See “THE AUTHORITY.”)

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the Authority, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from utility system revenues and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the Authority and the System. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue to be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement brief descriptions of the Bonds, the Authority, and the System. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the Authority’s Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 Northeast Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, upon request by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, handling, and delivery charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the final Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system. (See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” herein for a description of the Authority’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.)

CONVENING OF THE TEXAS LEGISLATURE

The 88th Texas Legislature convened on January 10, 2023, and concluded on May 29, 2023 (“88th Regular Session”). The Texas Governor called the first special session of the 88th Texas Legislature on May 29, 2023 and the special session on June 27, 2023, which ended sine die on July 13, 2023. The Governor of Texas may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor’s direction, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. During any legislative session, the Texas Legislature may consider legislation affecting the Authority and/or its finances. The Authority makes no representation regarding any actions the Texas Legislature may take but intends to monitor proposed and analyze final legislation for any developments applicable to the Authority.

THE BONDS

Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued by the Authority pursuant to the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including the Act, Chapters 1201 and 1371, Texas Government Code (as amended “Chapter 1371”), and the Resolution.

Purpose

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of providing funds to (i) acquire, design, construct and equip improvements to the Authority’s Wastewater System (the “System”), and (ii) pay costs of issuance relating to the Bonds.

****Preliminary, subject to change.***

General Description

The Bonds will be dated August 1, 2023 (the "Dated Date"), and will be issued in fully registered form in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Bonds will bear interest from the Dated Date, and will mature on the dates, in the amounts and bear interest at the rates as set forth on the inside front cover page of this Official Statement. Interest will be paid semiannually on each January 1 and July 1, commencing January 1, 2024. Interest will accrue on the Bonds on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein). No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.

The Authority initially will use the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC in regard to the payment and transfer of the Bonds. Such system will affect the timing and method of payment of the Bonds (see "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein). In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the interest on the Bonds will be payable to the registered owner as shown on the security register maintained by BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar, as of the Record Date (defined below) by check, mailed first-class, postage prepaid, to the address of such person on the security register or by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner. In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, principal of the Bonds will be payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon presentation and surrender thereof at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Security for the Bonds

The Bonds, together with the Previously Issued Parity Obligations and any Additional Bonds issued by the Authority in the future (collectively defined in the Resolution and referred to herein as the "Parity Obligations"), are secured and payable, equally and ratably on a parity lien basis, by and from a first lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues of the System. In the Resolution, the Authority has covenanted not to issue any additional revenue indebtedness that is payable from or secured by, in whole or in part, a lien on and pledge of any revenues of the System that is prior to and superior to the lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues securing the payment of the Parity Obligations. (See Section 23(b) of the Resolution, an excerpt of which appears in "APPENDIX C – Selected Provisions of the Resolution.")

Use of Bond Proceeds

The proceeds of the Bonds will be applied as follows:

Sources:	
Principal Amount of Bonds	\$ _____
[Net] Reoffering	_____
Accrued Interest on the Bonds	_____
Total Sources of Funds	\$ _____
Uses:	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$ _____
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	_____
Costs of Issuance	_____
Purchaser's Discount	_____
Bond Insurance Premium	_____
Total Uses of Funds	\$ _____

Rate Covenant

The Authority has covenanted that it will at all times fix, revise, maintain, charge, and collect for services rendered by the System, rates and charges which will produce Net Revenues that will (i) equal the greater of (A) at least 110% of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements on the Parity Obligations outstanding during each Fiscal Year, or (B) at least 110% of the annual Principal and Interest Requirements on the Parity Obligations due during the current Fiscal Year, (ii) maintain or restore the amount on deposit in the respective accounts of the Reserve Fund to the amounts and in the manner required by the respective resolutions authorizing the issuance of the outstanding Parity Obligations, and (iii) pay all Reimbursement Obligations coming due during each Fiscal Year, if any. Additionally, if the System should become legally liable for any other obligations or indebtedness, the Authority has covenanted to fix, maintain, charge and collect additional rates and charges for services rendered by the System sufficient to establish and maintain funds for the payment thereof.

Flow of Funds

The following paragraphs briefly describe in summary form the manner in which Gross Revenues are utilized and their priority of payment. For a complete description of the flow of funds, see Sections 9 through 13 of the Resolution which are included in "APPENDIX C – Selected Provisions of the Resolution" attached hereto.

Revenue Fund . . . All Gross Revenues of the System will be deposited into the Revenue Fund. The Current Expenses of the System will be paid from the Revenue Fund or from any other funds of the Authority lawfully available therefor. The Gross Revenues of the System not actually used to pay Current Expenses of the System (i.e., Net Revenues) will be used to pay the principal, interest and reserve fund requirements on the Parity Obligations by transferring from the Revenue Fund for deposit into the Interest and Sinking Fund and the Reserve Fund created by the Resolution, in the manner and amounts at the times and in the order of priority as described below.

Interest and Sinking Fund . . . The Interest and Sinking Fund will be used solely to pay the principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations when due. Deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund are required to be made on or before the 15th day of each month in approximately equal installments in amounts sufficient, together with other amounts then on deposit therein and available for such purpose, to pay the principal and interest scheduled to come due on all Outstanding Parity Obligations on the next payment date.

Reserve Fund . . . The Resolution provides that the Authority may create an account in the Reserve Fund for the pro rata benefit of the registered owners of only a particular series of Parity Obligations for which such account is created in the resolution authorizing such series of Parity Obligations. Any funds deposited or credited to said account shall no longer constitute Net Revenues and shall be held solely for the benefit of the registered owners of the particular Parity Obligations for which such account in the Reserve Fund was established. Each such account in the Reserve Fund shall be designated in such manner as is necessary to identify the Parity Obligations it secures and to distinguish such account from all other accounts in the Reserve Fund created for the benefit of a particular series of Parity Obligations. All terms relating to the requirements to establish, fund and maintain required balances in an account of the Reserve Fund, including but not limited to the use of any Reserve Fund Credit Facility therein, will be set forth in the resolution authorizing the issuance of the particular series of Parity Obligations for which such account is established.

Bonds Initially Not Secured with Reserve Fund . . . No account is initially being established in the Reserve Fund for the benefit of the registered owners of the Bonds; consequently, no proceeds of the Bonds and no other available funds of the Authority shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund (unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution), and the registered owners of the Bonds shall not be entitled to any funds which may be on deposit in the Reserve Fund (unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution). Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in the preceding paragraph, in the event that the Net Revenues for any two consecutive Fiscal Years are less than 1.10 times the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements for all Parity Obligations, the Authority is required to establish a "Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account" in the Reserve Fund on the financial records of the Authority and is required to commence making monthly deposits into the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account, from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due), on the 15th day of each month in the amount equal to 1/60th of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements of the Bonds (calculated as of the date the Authority is required to begin making such monthly deposits - the "Series 2023 Reserve Account Requirement") and continue such monthly deposits until the earlier of such time as (i) the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account contains the Series 2023 Reserve Account Requirement, or (ii) the Net Revenues in each of the two most recently complete Fiscal Years have been equal to not less than 1.10 times the average Annual Debt Service Requirements of all outstanding Parity Obligations.

Funds on deposit in the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account shall be used (i) to pay the principal and interest requirements on the Bonds in the event the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund is not sufficient, on a pro rata basis with respect to all Outstanding Parity Obligations, to pay the debt service requirements on the Bonds when due, (ii) to pay the final maturity of the Bonds, (iii) to contribute to a refunding of the Bonds, (iv) to satisfy federal tax law requirements, or (v) for any other lawful purpose approved by the Board of Directors and the Authority's Bond Counsel.

In the event the amount on deposit in the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account exceeds the Series 2023 Reserve Account Requirement, the Authority may withdraw such excess amount from the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account and deposit such amount into the Revenue Fund or use it for other lawful purposes.

Excess Net Revenues . . . The Net Revenues of the System, in excess of those necessary to establish and maintain the Interest and Sinking Fund and the Reserve Fund as required in the Resolution, or as may be required in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds, may be used for any lawful purpose.

Redemption Provisions

Optional Redemption . . . The Authority reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Bonds having stated maturities on and after January 1, 2033, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on January 1, 2032, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the Authority may select the maturities of Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption . . . In the event the Purchaser designates principal amounts of the Bonds to be combined into one or more term bonds (the "Term Bonds"), each such Term Bond will be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption commencing on January 1 of the first year which has been combined to form such Term Bond and continuing on January 1 in each year thereafter until the stated maturity date of that Term Bond.

Notice of Redemption . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the Authority shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN (AND NOT RESCINDED), THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

DTC Redemption Provisions . . . The Paying Agent/Registrar and the Authority, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Resolution or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant or Indirect Participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the Authority will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the Authority or the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Neither the Authority nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or persons for whom DTC Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption.

Additional Bonds

In the Resolution, the Authority has reserved the right to issue Additional Bonds on a parity with the Bonds and all other then Outstanding Parity Obligations in one or more issues or installments. Such Additional Bonds may be issued, subject to certain restrictions, conditions and limitations contained in the Resolution for any purpose related to the System (including a requirement that the Net Revenues of the System, either for the last complete Fiscal Year of the Authority, or for any twelve consecutive calendar month period ending not more than ninety days prior to the adoption of the resolution authorizing the issuance of such Additional Bonds, were at least 1.25 times the average annual principal and interest requirements for all then outstanding Parity Obligations and the installment or series of Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued). See Section 18 of the Resolution, which is set forth in "APPENDIX C – Selected Provisions of the Resolution."

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Resolution, the Authority retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Authority covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the Authority agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Record Date

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the 15th day of the month next preceding the date that each interest payment is due.

Special Record Date for Interest Payment

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Authority. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which must be 15 days after the Special Record Date) will be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Transfer, Exchange and Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate designated amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds. Neither the Authority nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Defeasance

The Resolution provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds. The Resolution provides that "Defeasance Securities" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (d) any other then authorized securities or obligations under applicable State law that may be used to defease obligations such as the Bonds. Authorized Authority officials may limit the foregoing defeasance securities in connection with the sale of the Bonds. The Authority has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities for the Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the Authority moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance.

Upon such deposit as described above, the Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the Authority to initiate proceedings to call such Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of such Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call Bonds for redemption that have been defeased to stated maturity is not extinguished if the Authority: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defaults and Remedies

The Resolution establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the Authority defaults in the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds when due or the Authority defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the Authority, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Bonds, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the Authority, the Resolution provides that any registered owner is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the Authority to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds and the Resolution and the Authority's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Resolution does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the Authority to perform in accordance with the terms of the Resolution, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the Authority, permits the Authority to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing its bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, the Authority has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the Authority's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, holders of the Bonds may not be able to bring such a suit against the Authority for breach of the Bonds or covenants in the Resolution. Even if a judgment against the Authority could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the Authority's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the Authority or sell property within the Authority to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the Authority is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, such as the Net Revenues, such provision is subject to judicial discretion. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the Authority avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state courts); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity that permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

Payment Record

The Authority has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The Authority, the Financial Advisor, and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

None of the Authority, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchasers, can, and in fact do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully registered certificate will be issued for each maturity of Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount, as the case may be, of each maturity of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world’s largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (“Beneficial Owner”) is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive Bonds representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices for the Bonds shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed. Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC’s MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the Authority as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.’s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC’s practice is to credit Direct Participants’ accounts upon DTC’s receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the Authority or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC’s

records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name", and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the Authority, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the Authority or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Issuer or Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bonds representing each Bond stated maturity are required to be printed and delivered. The Issuer may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bonds representing each Bond stated maturity will be printed and delivered.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Authority, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchasers.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, payment or notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the Authority, printed bonds representing the Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Resolution and summarized under "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE – Future Registration."

BOND INSURANCE

The Issuer has submitted applications to selected municipal bond insurance companies to have the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds insured by a municipal bond insurance policy (the "Policy"). The Issuer shall notify the Purchaser upon obtaining a commitment from an insurance company (the "Insurer") concerning this matter. The final Official Statement shall disclose information provided by the insurer relating to any such municipal bond insurance policy.

BOND INSURANCE GENERAL RISKS

General

If bond insurance is purchased, the following risk factors related to municipal bond insurance policies generally apply.

In the event of default of the scheduled payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds when all or a portion thereof becomes due, any owner of the Bonds shall have a claim under the Policy for such payments. The payment of principal and interest in connection with mandatory or optional prepayment of the Bonds by the Authority which is recovered by the Authority from the Bond owner as a voidable preference under applicable bankruptcy law is covered by the Policy; however, such payments will be made by the Insurer at such time and in such amounts as would have been due absent such prepayment by the Authority (unless the Insurer chooses to pay such amounts at an earlier date). Payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds is not subject to acceleration, but other legal remedies upon the occurrence of non-payment do exist (see "THE BONDS - Defaults and Remedies"). The Insurer may reserve the right to direct the pursuit of available remedies, and, in addition, may reserve the right to consent to any remedies available to and requested by the holders of the Bonds.

In the event the Insurer is unable to make payment of principal and interest as such payments become due under the Policy, the Bonds are payable solely from the Net Revenues, as further described in "THE BONDS – Security for the Bonds." In the event the Insurer becomes obligated to make payments with respect to the Bonds, no assurance is given that such event will not adversely affect the market price or the marketability (liquidity) of the Bonds.

If a Policy is acquired, the long-term rating on the Bonds will be dependent in part on the financial strength of the Insurer and its claims-paying ability. The Insurer's financial strength and claims paying ability are predicated upon a number of factors which could change over time. No assurance can be given that the long-term ratings of the Insurer and of the rating on the Bonds, whether or not subject to a Policy, will not be subject to downgrade and such event could adversely affect the market price or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds. See the disclosure described in "RATINGS" herein. The obligations of the Insurer under a Policy are general obligations of the Insurer and in an event of default by the Insurer, the remedies available may be limited by applicable bankruptcy law. None of the Authority, the Financial Advisor or the Purchasers has made independent investigation into the claims-paying ability of any Insurer and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or projected financial strength of any Insurer is given.

Thus, when making an investment decision, potential investors should carefully consider the ability of the Authority to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds and the claims paying ability of the Insurer, particularly over the life of the investment. See "BOND INSURANCE" herein.

Claims-Paying Ability and Financial Strength of Municipal Bond Insurers

Moody's Investor Services, Inc. S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. (the "Rating Agencies") have from time to time downgraded, and/or placed on negative credit watch, the claims-paying ability and financial strength of all providers of municipal bond insurance. Additional downgrades or negative changes in the rating outlook for all bond insurers is possible. In addition, credit market events have had and could in the future again have substantial negative effects on the bond insurance business. Any such developments could be viewed as having a material adverse effect on the claims-paying ability of municipal bond insurers. Thus, when making an investment decision, potential investors should carefully consider the ability of any such municipal bond insurer to pay principal and interest on the Bonds and the claims-paying ability of any such municipal bond insurer, particularly over the life of the investment.

THE AUTHORITY

Creation and Location

The Authority was created and established in 1937 by a special act of the Texas Legislature (Chapter 276, Acts of the 45th Legislature, Regular Session, 1937 (the "Act"). This Act, as amended and added to by subsequent legislation, was originally codified under Article 8280-119, Vernon's Revised Civil Statutes of Texas, Title 128, Chapter 12.

Originally designated as the "San Antonio River Canal and Conservancy District," the Authority is a conservation and reclamation district and political subdivision under the authority of Article 16, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution. The legislated responsibilities of the Authority include flood and pollution control, sewage treatment, water and soil conservation, fish preservation and forestation development.

The Authority's territory comprises all of Bexar, Wilson, Karnes and Goliad Counties, an area of 3,658 square miles, being substantially all of the natural drainage area of the San Antonio River and its tributaries. The Authority is also authorized to exercise certain of its functional powers outside its territory. Furthermore, the Authority is vested with "such title and right of control as the State has, or may have, in, to and concerning the natural bed and banks of the San Antonio River in its entire length, and all tributaries as are within" its territory.

Administration of the Authority

The governing body having responsibility for the administration of the Authority is the twelve-member Board of Directors, six of whom are from Bexar County and two each from Wilson, Karnes, and Goliad Counties, with each board member being elected to serve a six-year staggered term. The primary responsibility of the Board of Directors is to establish the planning and operating policies of the Authority, to be executed by a management staff under the direction of a General Manager, appointed by the Board of Directors.

Ad Valorem Tax for Maintenance and Operations

In 1961, an ad valorem tax of \$0.02 per \$100 assessed valuation was approved by the Authority voters to pay general administrative expenses, maintain completed projects, and update the Authority's master plan for water resource development. However, effective July 1, 1977, the tax was reduced to \$0.015 per \$100 assessed valuation, and effective July 1, 1979, the tax was further reduced to \$0.01 per \$100 assessed valuation by action of the Authority. No levy of this tax was made from 1980 through 2001; however, beginning in October 2002, the Authority began levying such tax again at the rate of \$0.016425 per \$100 taxable assessed valuation. The Authority's current tax rate is \$0.01836.

Revenues derived from the ad valorem tax cannot be used to pay principal and interest on any indebtedness of the Authority, including the Bonds.

THE SYSTEM

Separation of Martinez-Salitrillo Creeks Sewage System; Creation of Separate Wastewater System

Prior to September 2010, the Authority operated a combined wastewater treatment system which consisted of five wastewater treatment plants and related facilities and was generally known as the Authority's "Martinez-Salitrillo Creeks Sewage System." Due primarily to the fact that the Salitrillo Creek portion of the combined system treated different areas than the Martinez Creek portion of such system and such portions had different cost of service structures, the Authority deemed it desirable to separate the Martinez-Salitrillo Creeks Sewage System into two separate wastewater systems. With the issuance of the "Salitrillo Creek Sewage System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2010" (which are no longer outstanding), the Authority separated the original combined system into two separate wastewater systems owned and operated by the Authority and generally referred to as (i) the Salitrillo Wastewater System or the Salitrillo System, and (ii) the "SARA Wastewater System." (generally referred to in this Official Statement as the "System" or "Wastewater System")

This Official Statement only describes the System. No revenues of the Salitrillo Wastewater System are pledged to secure, or available to pay, any Parity Obligations (including the Bonds). Similarly, no expenses of the Salitrillo Wastewater System are payable from any revenues attributed to the System.

System

The System consists of three wastewater treatment plants ("WWTP") located in the eastern part of Bexar County, and provides wastewater services on a retail basis to residents and businesses located in the City of San Antonio and Bexar County and on a wholesale basis to the City of Schertz, and Green Valley Special Utility District, pursuant to Sewage Transportation, Treatment and Disposal Contracts.

From an accounting standpoint, in 2015 the System absorbed the Utilities O&M Agreement Fund and now accounts for the operations and maintenance activities associated with the La Vernia WWTP, Somerset WWTP, and ACCD First Responders Academy WWTP. As of 2022 the Utilities O&M Agreement Fund was once again separated from the System fund to better track the costs associated with these agreements.

Martinez IV Wastewater Treatment Plant

The System's Martinez IV Wastewater Treatment Plant, located in St. Hedwig, Texas is currently permitted for 0.25 MGD (million gallons per day). The plant includes an influent lift station, headworks, aeration basin, clarifier and UV system. The plant has exceeded 90% of the average daily flow capacity triggering regulatory requirements to increase treatment facilities. The Bonds are intended to support infrastructure improvements that deliver wastewater to the plant 2.0 MGD. This is necessary to ensure capacity and address significant growth within the System service area.

Project 29

"Project 29" is a reference to an infrastructure improvement project identified within the 2017 Martinez System Master Plan. The master plan is in response to significant development activity within the service area that requires new infrastructure construction to accommodate wastewater services. The project currently consists of design and construction of a large diameter gravity sewer line that will connect the Millican Grove Lift Station to the Martinez IV Wastewater Treatment Plant. Construction of this line is necessary to accommodate existing and planned development within the service area and enables more connections in the service area north of Interstate 10. The decommissioning of the Graytown Road and Millican Gove lift stations will also be part of this project. The Bonds are intended to support the engineering, design, and construction of this project.

Service Area and Population

The area served by the System is primarily located in east Bexar County. The existing System consists of 200 miles of wastewater collector mains and interceptors. Pipeline diameters range in size from 8-inches to 51-inches. The System is served by the Upper Martinez, Martinez II, and Martinez IV Wastewater Treatment Plants. The Martinez service area is approximately 27,000 acres including the entities, Bexar County, the City of Schertz, the City of St. Hedwig and Green Valley Special Utility District.

The System currently serves 24,529 connections (62,304 estimated population) with an additional 13,713 connections paid but not yet active.

INVESTMENTS

The Authority invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Authority's Board. Both state law and the Authority's investment policies are subject to change.

Under Texas law, the Authority is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described by clause (7), if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the Authority selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the Authority adopts as required by Section 2256.025; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the Authority selects; (B) the broker or depository institution as described in clause (8)(A), above, arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the Authority's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the investing Authority appoints as the Authority's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the Authority's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by Paragraph (A); (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3); (9) certificates of deposit or share certificates (i) meeting the requirements of the Texas Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) that are issued by or through an institution that either has its main office or a branch in Texas, and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (or their respective successors), or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for Authority deposits or, (ii) where the funds are invested by the Authority through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and is selected from a list adopted by the Authority as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas that is selected by the Authority; (iii) the broker or the depository institution selected by the Authority arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the Authority; (iv) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (v) the Authority appoints the depository institution selected under (ii) above, an entity as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the Authority with respect to the certificates of deposit issued for the account of the Authority;

(10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of permitted cash and obligations as specified under the Public Funds Investment Act, and require the securities being purchased by the Authority or cash held by the Authority to be pledged to the Authority, held in the Authority's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the Authority or with a third party selected and approved by the Authority, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (13) through (15) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the Authority, held in the Authority's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the Authority or a third party designated by the Authority; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer (as defined by 5 C.F.R. Section 6801.102(f), as that regulation existed on September 1, 2003) or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; (12) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (13) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (14) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the SEC that provide the Authority with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940, and that complies with SEC Rule 2a-7; and (15) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and an investment portfolio limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described below.

The Authority may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The Authority may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the Authority retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the Authority must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

The Authority is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Investment Policies

Under Texas law, the Issuer is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for Issuer funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the Issuer and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All Issuer funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, Issuer investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the Issuer shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the Issuer, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (4) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (5) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest Issuer funds without express written authority from the Board of Directors.

Additional Provisions

Under Texas law, the Issuer is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board of Directors; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the Issuer to: (a) receive and review the Issuer's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the Issuer and the business organization that are not authorized by the Issuer's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization (i) is dependent on an analysis of makeup of the Issuer's entire portfolio, (ii) requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards, or (iii) relates to investment transactions of the entity that are not made through accounts or other contractual arrangements over which the business organization has accepted discretionary investment authority), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the Issuer and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the Issuer's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no load market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the Issuer's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the Issuer.

Cash and Investments

The Authority's investments as of June 30, 2023, are as follows:

<u>Type of Security</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>
Commercial Paper	\$ 9,932,115
Federal Agency	58,740,055
Municipal Bonds	35,313,984
TexPool	17,742,252
Frost Bank	<u>18,639,674</u>
Total	<u>\$140,368,080</u>

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the Issuer by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the Issuer are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the Authority, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the Authority will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See "Appendix D – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel".

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel to the Authority will rely upon (a) the Issuer's federal tax certificate, and (b) covenants of the Issuer with respect to arbitrage, the application of the proceeds to be received from the issuance and sale of the Bonds and certain other matters. Failure of the Authority to comply with these representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the Authority is conditioned on compliance by the Authority with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the Authority has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. The Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the Authority with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the Authority that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the Authority as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporations' "adjusted financial statement income" determined under Section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount Bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such Bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of foreign Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Resolution, the Authority has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The Authority is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the Authority will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events. This information is available free of charge from the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB") via the Electronic Municipal Market Access system ("EMMA") at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The Authority will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Authority of the general type included in Tables 1 through 10 of Appendix A to this Official Statement and Appendix B. The Authority will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The Authority may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the Authority commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the Authority will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time, and will provide audited financial statements when and if they become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix B or such other accounting principles as the Authority may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The Authority's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year unless the Authority changes its fiscal year. If the Authority changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

Notice of Occurrence of Certain Events

The Authority will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The Authority will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds, as the case may be; (7) modifications to rights of

holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Authority, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Authority or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional paying agent/registrant or the change of name of a paying agent/registrant, if material (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Authority (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such Financial Obligation of the Authority, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In the Resolution, the Authority adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the Authority will provide timely notice of any failure by the Authority to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports." Neither the Bonds nor the Resolution make provision for credit enhancement, (although bond insurance may be obtained by the Authority) liquidity enhancement or initially debt service reserves.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Authority in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Authority, and (b) the Authority intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the Authority in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB through EMMA at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The Authority has agreed to update information and provide notices of specified events only as described above. The Authority has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The Authority makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The Authority disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the Authority to comply with its agreement.

The Authority may amend its continuing disclosure agreements to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Authority, if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted a purchaser to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or any person unaffiliated with the Authority (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The Authority may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent a purchaser from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the Authority amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years, the Authority has complied in all material respects with continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

RATINGS

A municipal bond rating application for the Bonds has been made to S&P Global Ratings ("S&P"). The outcome of the results will be made available as soon as possible. An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from S&P. The rating of the Bonds by S&P reflects only the view of S&P at the time the rating is given, and the Issuer makes no representations as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that the rating will continue for any given period of time, or that the rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by S&P, if, in the judgment of S&P, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of the rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds. The municipal bond rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell, or hold the Bonds.

In addition, the Authority made an application to municipal bond insurance companies to have the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds insured by a municipal bond insurance policy.

OTHER INFORMATION

Litigation

On the date of delivery of the Bonds to the Purchaser, the Authority will execute and deliver to the Purchaser a certificate to the effect that, except as disclosed herein, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of that date, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner questioning the validity of the Bonds.

The Authority is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The Authority intends to address these risks with appropriate insurance coverage.

Environmental Regulations

The Authority is subject to the environmental regulations of the State and the United States. These regulations are subject to change and the Authority may be required to expend substantial funds to meet the requirements of such regulatory authorities.

Legal Matters

The Authority will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding special obligations of the Authority, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the legal opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that the Bonds issued in compliance with the provisions of the Resolution are valid and legally binding special obligations of the Authority and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS", the interest on the Bonds is exempt from federal income taxation under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions (see "TAX MATTERS"). Though it represents the Financial Advisor from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been retained by and only represents the Authority in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement under the captions "THE BONDS" (except the subcaption "Defaults and Remedies" and "Payment Record" as to which no opinion is expressed), "TAX MATTERS," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except the subcaption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings" as to which no opinion is expressed), "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters," "OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments in Texas," "OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale," and "APPENDIX C – SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE RESOLUTION," and is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the Resolution contained therein fairly and accurately describes the provisions thereof and is correct as to matters of law. The legal fees to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

Legal Investments in Texas

Section 1201.041, Texas Government Code (the "Public Security Procedures Act"), provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities to which Chapter 8, Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, for fiduciaries or trustees and for a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State. Texas law further provides that the Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies or political subdivisions and are lawful and sufficient security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in the State which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (V.T.C.A., Government Code, Chapter 2256), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "RATINGS" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations.

The Authority has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities, or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The Authority has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2) thereof; and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The Authority assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

It is the obligation of the Purchaser to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The Authority agrees to cooperate, at the Purchasers' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the Authority shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the Authority to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has assisted in drafting this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the Authority to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and the sale of the Bonds.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the Authority and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Winning Bidder

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the Authority accepted the bid of _____ (previously defined as the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Bonds at the interest rates shown on the page ii of this Official Statement at a price of par, plus a [net] reoffering premium of \$_____, less a Purchaser's discount of \$_____, plus accrued interest on the Bonds from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Authority can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Authority after their sale by the Authority to the Purchaser. The Authority has no control over the price at which the Bonds are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Bonds will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the Authority, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the Authority contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the Authority and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the Authority, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the Authority believes to be reliable and the Authority has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the Authority, since June 30, 2022, the date of the last financial statements of the Authority appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the Issuer, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the Issuer's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the Issuer on the date hereof, and the Issuer assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the Issuer's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the Issuer. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the Authority's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Resolution contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Resolution.

These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

MISCELLANEOUS

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined, in SEC Rule 15c2-12.

The Resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will approve the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds.

This Official Statement will be approved by the Board of Directors of the Authority for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/ _____
Chairman,
Board of Directors

ATTEST:

/s/ _____
Secretary,
Board of Directors

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX A

Financial and Statistical Information Regarding the Authority and the System

(this page intentionally left blank)

FINANCIAL AND STATISTICAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE AUTHORITY AND THE SYSTEM

BOND DATA⁽¹⁾

TABLE 1

(as of July 15, 2023)

First Lien Bonds

Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2013A	\$	455,000	
Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2017		7,330,000	
Wastewater System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017A		4,865,000	
Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2021		20,080,000	
Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023		<u>18,500,000</u>	*
Total First Lien Debt	\$	<u>51,230,000</u>	*

**Preliminary; subject to change.*

⁽¹⁾ *Excludes the Salitrillo System Bonds. See Appendix A page A-6 herein for Salitrillo System debt.*

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS ON THE BONDS

TABLE 2

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Currently Outstanding	The Bonds*		Total Debt Service*	Combined Debt Service *
		Principal*	Interest ⁽¹⁾		
2024	\$ 2,979,687	\$ 610,000	\$ 624,375	\$ 1,234,375	\$ 4,214,062
2025	2,516,687	430,000	805,050	1,235,050	3,751,737
2026	2,515,189	450,000	785,700	1,235,700	3,750,889
2027	2,512,544	470,000	765,450	1,235,450	3,747,994
2028	2,522,492	490,000	744,300	1,234,300	3,756,792
2029	2,519,643	510,000	722,250	1,232,250	3,751,893
2030	2,519,346	535,000	699,300	1,234,300	3,753,646
2031	2,516,488	560,000	675,225	1,235,225	3,751,713
2032	1,808,034	585,000	650,025	1,235,025	3,043,059
2033	1,808,455	610,000	623,700	1,233,700	3,042,155
2034	1,812,205	640,000	596,250	1,236,250	3,048,455
2035	1,809,072	665,000	567,450	1,232,450	3,041,522
2036	1,808,098	695,000	537,525	1,232,525	3,040,623
2037	1,805,975	730,000	506,250	1,236,250	3,042,225
2038	1,807,695	760,000	473,400	1,233,400	3,041,095
2039	1,248,100	795,000	439,200	1,234,200	2,482,300
2040	1,248,550	830,000	403,425	1,233,425	2,481,975
2041	1,248,100	870,000	366,075	1,236,075	2,484,175
2042	1,246,750	905,000	326,925	1,231,925	2,478,675
2043	1,249,500	945,000	286,200	1,231,200	2,480,700
2044	1,251,200	990,000	243,675	1,233,675	2,484,875
2045	1,251,850	1,035,000	199,125	1,234,125	2,485,975
2046	1,251,450	1,080,000	152,550	1,232,550	2,484,000
2047	-	1,130,000	103,950	1,233,950	1,233,950
2048	-	1,180,000	53,100	1,233,100	1,233,100
Total	<u>\$ 43,257,107</u>	<u>\$ 18,500,000</u>	<u>\$ 12,350,475</u>	<u>\$ 30,850,475</u>	<u>\$ 74,107,582</u>

**Preliminary; subject to change.*

⁽¹⁾ *Interest rate calculated at an assumed rate for illustration only.*

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year Ending June 30	Currently Outstanding Principal*	Plus: The Bonds Principal*	Total Principal Outstanding*	Principal Outstanding at End of Year*	Percentage of Principal Retired*
2024	\$ 2,005,000	\$ 610,000	\$ 2,615,000	\$ 48,615,000	5.10%
2025	1,590,000	430,000	2,020,000	46,595,000	9.05%
2026	1,630,000	450,000	2,080,000	44,515,000	13.11%
2027	1,680,000	470,000	2,150,000	42,365,000	17.30%
2028	1,745,000	490,000	2,235,000	40,130,000	21.67%
2029	1,800,000	510,000	2,310,000	37,820,000	26.18%
2030	1,860,000	535,000	2,395,000	35,425,000	30.85%
2031	1,920,000	560,000	2,480,000	32,945,000	35.69%
2032	1,270,000	585,000	1,855,000	31,090,000	39.31%
2033	1,310,000	610,000	1,920,000	29,170,000	43.06%
2034	1,355,000	640,000	1,995,000	27,175,000	46.95%
2035	1,395,000	665,000	2,060,000	25,115,000	50.98%
2036	1,430,000	695,000	2,125,000	22,990,000	55.12%
2037	1,465,000	730,000	2,195,000	20,795,000	59.41%
2038	1,505,000	760,000	2,265,000	18,530,000	63.83%
2039	985,000	795,000	1,780,000	16,750,000	67.30%
2040	1,015,000	830,000	1,845,000	14,905,000	70.91%
2041	1,045,000	870,000	1,915,000	12,990,000	74.64%
2042	1,075,000	905,000	1,980,000	11,010,000	78.51%
2043	1,110,000	945,000	2,055,000	8,955,000	82.52%
2044	1,145,000	990,000	2,135,000	6,820,000	86.69%
2045	1,180,000	1,035,000	2,215,000	4,605,000	91.01%
2046	1,215,000	1,080,000	2,295,000	2,310,000	95.49%
2047	-	1,130,000	1,130,000	1,180,000	97.70%
2048	-	1,180,000	1,180,000	-	100.00%
Total	\$ 32,730,000	\$ 18,500,000	\$ 51,230,000		

*Preliminary; subject to change.

BOND FUND BALANCES*

TABLE 3

As of June 30, 2023 the balance in the bond funds applicable to the Authority's outstanding Wastewater System revenue bonds were as follows:

	<u>Reserve Fund Balance</u>	<u>Reserve Fund Requirement</u>
Debt Service Reserve Fund - Series 2013A	\$ 464,965	\$ 457,262
Debt Service Reserve Fund - Series 2017	560,137	556,675
Debt Service Reserve Fund - Series 2017A	-	711,755
Debt Service Reserve Fund - Series 2021	-	1,247,654
Total Fund Balance	<u>\$ 1,025,102</u>	<u>\$ 2,973,346</u>

* Does not include the Series 2017A, Series 2021 and the Bonds which do not require that a debt service reserve account be funded so long as the System's net revenues exceed debt service by no less than 1.10X. See "Bonds Initially Not Secured with Reserve Fund" in this Official Statement for the Utility System Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2017A, Utility System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2021, and the Bonds.

SYSTEM STATEMENT OF NET ASSETS

TABLE 4

(As of June 30, 2022)

Assets	<u>2022</u>
Current Assets	
Cash	\$ 1,198,920
Investments	21,581,654
Accounts receivable	1,474,831
Interest receivable	-
Intergovernmental Receivable	-
Other Receivable	48,537
Due from other funds of the Authority	5,505,076
Prepaid Expenses	-
Restricted assets:	
Cash	144,706
Accounts receivable	-
Notes receivable	-
Interest receivable	-
Due from other funds of the Authority	-
Investments	<u>2,391,170</u>
Total current assets	<u>\$ 32,344,894</u>
Other noncurrent assets:	
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ -
Investments	<u>33,134,902</u>
Total Noncurrent Restricted Assets	<u>\$ 33,134,902</u>
Capital assets:	
Land	\$ 2,401,052
Office furniture, fixtures, and equipment	31,492
Other machinery and equipment	2,572,425
Automobiles and trucks	1,532,714
Studies	-
Buildings	2,249,334
Improvements other than buildings	8,342,064
Water Treatment Facilities	-
Sewage treatment facilities	44,076,191
Construction in progress	17,718,286
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	<u>(31,975,195)</u>
Total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)	<u>\$ 46,948,363</u>
Preliminary survey and investigation	\$ 1,220,639
Notes Receivable - Restricted	\$ 202,253
Lease Receivable	687,512
Investments - Restricted	-
Total Noncurrent Assets	<u>\$ 82,193,669</u>
Deferred loss of bond refunding	\$ 72,578
Deferred outflow from OPEB	<u>\$ 10,134</u>
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>\$ 82,712</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 114,621,275</u>

Source: The Authority's June 30, 2022 ACFR.

WASTEWATER STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

TABLE 5

The following statements set forth in condensed form reflect the historical operations of the System. Such summary has been prepared for inclusion herein based upon information obtained from the Issuer's audited financial statements and records. Reference is made to such statements for further and complete information.

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	6/30/2022	6/30/2021	6/30/2020	6/30/2019	6/30/2018
Operating Revenues:					
Intergovernmental	\$ 461,213	\$ 457,296	\$ 429,647	\$ 587,046	\$ 1,234,274
Utility service charges	13,769,759	11,620,304	10,273,155	9,628,073	8,912,291
Charges for services	174,051	179,426	218,035	203,808	69,801
Premiums	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	39,935	190,193	310,479	247,265	452,670
Total Operating Revenues	\$ 14,444,958	\$ 12,447,219	\$ 11,231,316	\$ 10,666,192	\$ 10,669,036
Operating Expenses:					
Personnel services	\$ 2,550,699	\$ 2,435,400	\$ 2,218,755	\$ 1,966,769	\$ 2,130,951
Supplies	599,881	492,604	424,168	521,313	504,215
Other services & charges	3,776,116	3,515,089	3,354,986	3,551,813	4,399,616
Depreciation	1,632,639	1,667,439	1,631,956	1,469,931	1,347,147
Cost allocations	-	-	-	-	(478,630)
Total Operating Expenses	\$ 8,559,335	\$ 8,110,532	\$ 7,629,865	\$ 7,509,826	\$ 7,903,299
Operating income	\$ 5,885,623	\$ 4,336,687	\$ 3,601,451	\$ 3,156,366	\$ 2,765,737
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):					
Investment earnings	\$ 229,175	\$ 313,012	\$ 339,538	\$ 376,965	\$ 159,864
Sale of capital assets	-	1,089	-	256,141	-
Net Gain/(Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	(1,007)	-	(133,539)	-	2,922,102
Interest expense	(899,771)	(491,303)	(362,589)	(394,217)	(258,968)
Bond issuance and agent fees	(3,250)	(331,990)	(4,750)	(4,000)	(192,699)
Total nonoperating revenues	\$ (674,853)	\$ (509,192)	\$ (161,340)	\$ 234,889	\$ 2,630,299
Income (loss) Before Transfers	\$ 5,210,770	\$ 3,827,495	\$ 3,440,111	\$ 3,391,255	\$ 5,396,036
Capital Contributions	9,867,902	6,104,087	4,242,123	4,746,000	1,587,420
Transfer in (out)	174,101	-	-	527,775	-
Change in Net Assets	\$ 15,252,773	\$ 9,931,582	\$ 7,682,234	\$ 8,665,030	\$ 6,983,456
Total Net Assets - Beginning	\$ 58,361,780	\$ 48,430,198	\$ 40,747,964	\$ 32,082,934	\$ 25,099,478
Total Net Assets - Ending	\$ 73,614,553	\$ 58,361,780	\$ 48,430,198	\$ 40,747,964	\$ 32,082,934

Source: The Authority's audited financial records.

HISTORICAL DEBT COVERAGE

TABLE 6

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	6/30/2022	6/30/2021	6/30/2020	6/30/2019	6/30/2018
Revenues	\$ 14,674,133	\$ 12,761,320	\$ 16,757,933	\$ 15,674,262	\$ 10,828,900
Expenses	6,926,696	6,443,093	9,381,256	8,747,476	6,556,152
Revenues Available for Debt Service	\$ 7,747,437	\$ 6,318,227	\$ 7,376,677	\$ 6,926,786	\$ 4,272,748
Annual Debt Service Coverage	\$ 2,806,433 2.76X	\$ 2,125,449 2.97X	\$ 2,265,074 3.26X	\$ 2,149,920 3.22X	\$ 1,464,783 2.92X

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	6/30/2022	6/30/2021	6/30/2020	6/30/2019	6/30/2018
Revenues	\$ 14,674,133	\$ 12,761,320	\$ 16,757,933	\$ 15,674,262	\$ 10,828,900
Expenses	6,926,696	6,443,093	9,381,256	8,747,476	6,556,152
Revenues Available for Debt Service Prior to Transfer	\$ 7,747,437	\$ 6,318,227	\$ 7,376,677	\$ 6,926,786	\$ 4,272,748
Transfer In (Out)	-	-	-	527,775	-
Revenues Available for Debt Service	7,747,437	6,318,227	7,376,677	7,454,561	4,272,748
Annual Debt Service Coverage	\$ 2,806,433 2.76X	\$ 2,125,449 2.97X	\$ 2,265,074 3.26X	\$ 2,149,920 3.47X	\$ 1,464,783 2.92X

REVENUE BONDS AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED

TABLE 7

- NONE -

SEWER RATES

TABLE 8

SARA bases residential sewer billing on the average monthly use of water during three complete consecutive billing periods between the months of November thru March of each year.

Since water is mostly used indoors during the cooler months and likely ends up processed at SARA treatment plants through the sewer system; this amount serves as the basis for winter averaging.

Customers who do not have a winter record of water usage or an interim average will be billed a system average. Once there are three months of consumption, this will be averaged and if the average is less than the system average being billed, their average will be used for their rate. If it is more than the system average they will continue to be charged the system average.

Customers who have established a "Wintertime Monthly Average", (the arithmetic average of water usage for a single family residential account during three consecutive billing periods, starting with the first billing period after November 14 of each year) the sewer rates are determined by using three consecutive consumptions usage during the winter averaging period (December, January, and February). Using the consumption history of how many cubic feet of water was used during the months of the winter averaging period to determine an average amount used. The amount used is multiplied by the variable rate. (The variable rate is determined by cost to treat and dispose of waste which is applied to every 100 cubic feet). Then the minimum fixed rate is added. (The minimum fixed rate is debt repayment on monies borrowed for a major capital improvement such as expanding the wastewater treatment plant). This rate is in effect beginning July following the winter averaging period and stays in effect until the following July where the new winter averaging is applied.

Average x Variable Rate / 100 cubic feet + Fixed Rate + Regulatory Fees

The regulatory assessment fees are for the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality as mandated by Senate Bill No. 2, passed by the Texas Legislature in Special Session effective September 1, 1991.

New Rates as of July 1, 2022		Old Rates as of July 1, 2021	
Wholesale Customers - Item	Charge	Wholesale Customers - Item	Charge
Variable Rate (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 4.50	Variable Rate (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 4.54
All Other Users (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 7.30	All Other Users (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 6.88
Fixed Rate	\$ 15.25	Fixed Rate	\$ 12.25
Regulatory Fees	0.5% Billing	Regulatory Fees	0.5% Billing

New Rates as of July 1, 2022		Old Rates as of July 1, 2021	
Retail Customers - Item	Charge	Retail Customers - Item	Charge
Variable Rate (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 4.50	Variable Rate (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 4.54
All Other Users (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 10.45	All Other Users (per 1,000 gallons)	\$ 9.85
Fixed Rate	\$ 29.50	Fixed Rate	\$ 25.44

WASTEWATER TREATMENT FACILITY

Fiscal Year	Customer Count	Daily Avg Treatment	Daily Capacity
2013	29,559	7,550,746	11,715,000
2014	29,796	7,364,446	11,805,000
2015	32,082	8,296,966	11,805,000
2016	31,029	9,138,247	11,805,000
2017	32,070	8,882,045	11,805,000
2018	32,163	7,815,366	11,805,000
2019	35,148	8,480,798	11,905,000
2020	36,547	8,069,995	11,815,000
2021	38,185	8,055,972	11,815,000
2022	46,340	8,456,483	11,815,000

The Authority's June 30, 2022 ACFR.

TOP 10 SYSTEM USERS - 2022

TABLE 9

Customer	Annual Sewer Consumption (gallons)	% of Total Sewer Consumption
OAK CREST POINT LP	15,929,293	1.08%
KC RENOVATIONS INC.	5,320,493	0.36%
MERIDIAN CARE CENTER	4,277,636	0.29%
PALM TREE LLC	3,925,282	0.27%
WALMART STORES	3,911,065	0.27%
ZIPPS CAR WASH LLC	3,655,217	0.25%
EC VENTURES	1,972,740	0.13%
BRINKER TEXAS LP	1,814,142	0.12%
G5 VENTURA PLAZA LLC	1,499,941	0.10%
EC OPCO WINDCREST LLC	<u>1,446,826</u>	<u>0.10%</u>
TOTAL	43,752,635	2.97%

GENERAL FUND COMBINED STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

TABLE 10

The following statements set forth in condensed form reflect the historical operations of the Issuer. Such summary has been prepared for inclusion herein based upon information obtained from the Issuer's audited financial statements and records. Reference is made to such statements for further and complete information.

	Fiscal Year Ended				
	<u>6/30/2022</u>	<u>6/30/2021</u>	<u>6/30/2020</u>	<u>6/30/2019</u>	<u>6/30/2018</u>
Revenues					
Taxes	\$ 37,570,370	\$ 35,929,469	\$ 34,082,100	\$ 31,522,683	\$ 27,323,379
Investment Earnings	(2,098,163)	(97,921)	618,947	863,999	544,983
Intergovernmental	446,524	588,809	526,250	533,052	279,587
Charges for Services	503,195	583,167	551,112	564,542	605,101
Support Fees	2,056,786	1,913,887	1,939,977	1,996,561	2,301,288
Miscellaneous	192,021	21,261	170,181	317,488	203,652
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 38,670,733</u>	<u>\$ 38,938,672</u>	<u>\$ 37,888,567</u>	<u>\$ 35,798,325</u>	<u>\$ 31,257,990</u>
Expenditures					
<i>Current:</i>					
General Government	\$ 15,561,477	\$ 13,892,347	\$ 13,428,022	\$ 12,417,373	\$ 11,612,775
Operations	8,208,064	7,863,829	7,418,711	7,737,078	6,889,326
Technical Services	8,139,780	8,366,768	7,676,547	7,472,926	7,098,744
<i>Capital outlay:</i>					
General government	455,292	653,647	710,192	291,424	476,808
Operations	266,284	301,953	23,151	323,910	416,971
Technical Services	104,399	158,633	126,532	303,295	157,224
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 32,735,296</u>	<u>\$ 31,237,177</u>	<u>\$ 29,383,155</u>	<u>\$ 28,546,006</u>	<u>\$ 26,651,848</u>
Excess (deficiency) of Revenues Over (Under) Expenditures	<u>\$ 5,935,437</u>	<u>\$ 7,701,495</u>	<u>\$ 8,505,412</u>	<u>\$ 7,252,319</u>	<u>\$ 4,606,142</u>
Other Financing Sources (Uses)					
Transfers In	20,569	153,812	54,251	-	-
Transfers Out	(7,406,512)	(7,852,457)	(7,882,102)	(5,555,440)	(3,748,655)
Total Other Financing Sources and Uses	<u>(7,385,943)</u>	<u>(7,698,645)</u>	<u>(7,827,851)</u>	<u>(5,555,440)</u>	<u>(3,748,655)</u>
Net Change in Fund Balances	<u>\$ (1,450,506)</u>	<u>\$ 2,850</u>	<u>\$ 677,561</u>	<u>\$ 1,696,879</u>	<u>\$ 857,487</u>
Fund Balances - Beginning	<u>\$ 14,128,261</u>	<u>\$ 14,125,411</u>	<u>\$ 13,447,850</u>	<u>\$ 11,750,971</u>	<u>\$ 10,893,484</u>
Fund Balances - Ending⁽¹⁾	<u><u>\$ 12,677,755</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 14,128,261</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 14,125,411</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 13,447,850</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 11,750,971</u></u>

The Authority's ACFR's.

Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 2022 reduction in fund balance is the result of \$5,812,400 transfer from the General Fund to the SARA Project Fund.

OTHER CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING INDEBTEDNESS OF THE AUTHORITY

The Authority's outstanding indebtedness, other than the Parity Obligations described in this Official Statement, consists of the following (as of July 15, 2023):

Channel Improvement Revenue Bonds: The Authority has issued Channel Improvement Revenue Bonds for flood control improvements consisting of widening, straightening, deepening, impounding and diverting the channels and waters of the San Antonio River and four tributary creeks within Bexar County, Texas. The Series 2007, 2014, and 2015 Bonds constitute special obligations of the Authority secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the Gross Flood Tax Revenues which consist of all payments or revenues derived and received by the Authority from Bexar County, Texas pursuant to an "Amendatory Contract" between the Authority and Bexar County, dated October 26, 1999, with respect to a flood control and soil conservation program for the San Antonio River in Bexar County.

<u>Issue</u>		<u>Outstanding Principal Amount</u>
Channel Improvement Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015	\$	930,000.00
Channel Improvement Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019		7,570,000
Total	\$	8,500,000

Salitrillo System Revenue Bonds: The Authority operates the Salitrillo Wastewater System which is primarily located in northeast Bexar County which consists of one wastewater treatment plant in Converse, Texas and is permitted for 5.83MGD. The Salitrillo System is separate from the Authority's other Wastewater System. On April 15, 2020 the Salitrillo System issued Salitrillo Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2020.

<u>Issue</u>		<u>Outstanding Principal Amount</u>
Salitrillo Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2020	\$	20,705,000
Total		

CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING INDEBTEDNESS OF THE SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY PUBLIC FACILITIES CORPORATION

(as of July 15, 2023)

The San Antonio River Authority Public Facilities Corporation (the "Corporation") Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2014 (Mission Reach Maintenance Facility Project) and Lease Revenue Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (Sheridan Property Project), are special limited obligations of the Corporation, payable solely from the payments to be made by the Authority pursuant to a lease between the Corporation and the Authority and shall never constitute an indebtedness or general obligation of the Corporation, the State of Texas, the Authority, or any other political subdivision.

<u>Issue</u>		<u>Outstanding Principal Amount</u>
Lease Revenue Bonds, Series 2014	\$	1,938,000
Lease Revenue Improvement and Refunding Bonds, Series 2019		8,720,000
Total	\$	10,658,000

CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING GENERAL IMPROVEMENT REVENUE BONDS

(as of July 15, 2023)

All General Improvement Revenue Bonds are special obligations of the Authority and are secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues generally consisting of (i) the "Surplus Revenues of the Wastewater System"; (ii) the "Surplus Revenues of the Salitrillo Sewage System"; (iii) the "Surplus Revenues of Encumbered Other Business-Type Activities"; and (iv) the "Gross Revenues of Unencumbered Other Business-Type Activities" as defined in the authorizing resolution. The Pledged Revenues are further pledged to the establishment and maintenance of the Interest and Sinking Fund and the Reserve Fund to the extent provided in the authorized resolution.

<u>Issue</u>		<u>Outstanding Principal Amount</u>
General Improvement Revenue Bonds, Series 2016	\$	380,000

CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING CONTRACT REVENUE BONDS

(as of July 15, 2023)

The Contract Revenue Bonds constitute special obligations of the Authority secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the net revenue received by the Authority from the Alamo Community College District (the "ACCD") and the City of Universal City, Texas ("Universal City") as defined in the bond resolutions. The obligation of ACCD and Universal City to pay the principal of and interest on the Bond when due is a separate obligation not a joint pro rata share of the total debt service on the Bond when due.

<u>Issue</u>		<u>Outstanding Principal Amount</u>
The Contract Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2019 (City of Universal City, Texas Project)	\$	1,230,000

Details regarding the Authority's pension plan can be found within their ACFR under Note 12.

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX B

General Purpose Financial Statements for the San Antonio River Authority for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2022

(For informational purposes only. No revenues of the Authority, other than the Net Revenues of the Authority's Wastewater System as further described in this Official Statement, are pledged to secure the Bonds.)

(this page intentionally left blank)

Independent Auditors' Report

To the Board of Directors of
San Antonio River Authority

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of the San Antonio River Authority (the Authority), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2022 and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Authority as of June 30, 2022 and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States (GAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of Authority and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; and for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that rise substantial doubt about the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and GAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and GAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Authority's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information and the schedule of changes in the total other post-employment benefit (OPEB) liability and related ratios, as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary Information

Our audit for the year ended June 30, 2022 was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Authority's basic financial statements. The other supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal and state awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards and Texas Grant Management Standards* for the year ended June 30, 2022 as listed in the table of contents are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements for the year ended June 30, 2022 and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the supplementary information and the schedule of expenditures of federal and state awards, as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards and Texas Grant Management Standards* are fairly stated in all material respects, in relation to the financial statements as a whole for the year ended June 30, 2022.

We also previously audited, in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, the basic financial statements of the Authority as of and for the year ended June 30, 2021 (not presented herein) and have issued our report thereon dated October 6, 2021, which contained unmodified opinions on the respective financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund and the aggregate remaining fund information. The other supplementary information for the year ended June 30, 2021 are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the 2021 basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the 2021 basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare those basic financial statements or to those basic financial statements themselves and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the other supplementary information are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the financial statements as a whole for the year ended June 30, 2021.

Other Information

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the introductory section and statistical section but does not include the basic financial statements and our auditors' report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon.

In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated October 7, 2022 on our consideration of the Authority's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the Authority's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the Authority's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.



Austin, Texas
October 7, 2022

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

As management of the San Antonio River Authority (the River Authority), we offer to readers of the River Authority's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the River Authority for the fiscal year (FY) ended June 30, 2022. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in our letter of transmittal, which can be found on pages 1 - 9 of this report.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- Assets and deferred outflows of the River Authority exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows at June 30, 2022 resulting in a total net position of \$757.6 million. This balance consists of cash and non-cash assets so it is important to note that the net investment in capital assets (non-cash) is over \$652.4 million. Of the \$757.6 million net position, \$76.8 million is unrestricted and may be utilized to meet the River Authority's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors. (See page 21 for more details)
- The River Authority's total net position increased by \$54.2 million from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22 due to revenues exceeding expenses by \$35.7 million in Governmental funds and \$18.5 million in Business-type Funds. (See page 22 for more details)
- Total capital assets increased by \$52.9 million due to some large capital asset additions including, but not limited to, construction in process for the San Pedro Creek project, the Martinez IV Wastewater Treatment Plant Expansion project and the Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant Expansion project (See page 31 for more details).
- The River Authority's Governmental Funds reported combined ending fund balances of almost \$35.1 million, culminating a slight decrease from last year with no unassigned balances. (See pages 37 and 38 for more details)
- Charges for services decreased by \$13.2 million from FY2020-21 to FY2021-22 in Governmental Funds due to construction for the West Side Creek (WSC) Linear Creekways and Elmendorf Lake Park Project and the Brooks City Base Mission Reach Linkage Project nearing completion (see pages 40 and 41).
- Property tax revenues in the General Fund and Utility Operating revenues increased from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22 by over \$4.1 million primarily due to property value appraisals and utility rate increases. (See page 40 and 45 for more details)
- Expenditures in our Governmental Funds decreased by \$5.6 million from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22. The decrease is mainly attributable to projects nearing completion mentioned above as these projects are externally funded so they affect revenue and expenses. (See page 22 for more details)
- The recorded investment loss of \$2.2 million is also a notable event in FY2021-22. The River Authority was able to safeguard liquidity and maintain an equitable return using TexPool, a State of Texas money market pooled account for governmental organizations, during times of uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic. The Federal Reserve began raising interest

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

rates early 2022, Which led staff to explore interest rates available through other investment vehicles. In March 2022, the River Authority purchased \$79 million in various treasuries, securities, and commercial paper in compliance with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. General Accepted Accounting Principles dictate that fair value adjustments are made to reflect the worth of investments as of our fiscal year end. The impact of these non-cash entries resulted in an organization wide \$2.2 million recorded loss. (See page 22 for more details)

- Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 87 Leases was early implemented during FY2020-21. Statement No. 91 Conduit Debt Obligations was reviewed this fiscal year and deemed not applicable. Staff is prepared to implement GASB 96 *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements* during FY2022-23.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the River Authority's basic financial statements which are comprised of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves as well as the single audit required resulting from federal and state grant expenditures.

Government-wide financial statements. The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the River Authority's finances, presented in a manner similar to that of a private-sector business.

The statement of net position presents information on all of the River Authority's assets, liabilities, and deferred outflows and inflows of resources, with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the River Authority is improving or declining.

The statement of activities presents information showing how the River Authority's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes).

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the River Authority that are principally supported by property tax, reimbursement of expenditures and/or intergovernmental revenues (*governmental activities*) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (*business-type activities*). The governmental activities of the River Authority include general government, operations, and technical services. The business-type activities of the River Authority include Utility operations. The government-wide financial statements can be found on pages 34 - 36 of this report.

Fund financial statements. A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The River Authority uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All River Authority funds can be divided into two categories: governmental funds and proprietary funds.

Governmental funds. Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources, as well as on balances of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating the River Authority's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the River Authority's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.



**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**



The River Authority maintains 17 individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances. The General Fund, Debt Service Fund, Bexar County Westside Creek, City of San Antonio Westside Creek, and San Antonio River Authority Project Fund are considered to be major funds. Data from the other 12 governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements in the Combining Statements and Schedules section of the report. The basic governmental fund financial statements can be found on pages 37 - 42 of this report.

Proprietary funds. The River Authority maintains two different types of proprietary funds. *Enterprise funds* are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The River Authority's major enterprise funds are the San Antonio River Authority Wastewater Utilities Systems and the Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant. The Randolph Air Force Base Collection System is presented as a non-major fund.

Internal service funds are an accounting device used to accumulate and allocate costs internally among the River Authority's various functions. The River Authority uses an internal service fund to account for medical, dental and vision benefits to River Authority employees. Services of the internal service fund predominantly benefit governmental functions and are included within governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The internal service fund is a single, aggregated presentation in the proprietary fund financial statements. The basic proprietary fund financial statements can be found on pages 43 - 48 of this report.



Notes to financial statements. The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements. The notes to financial statements can be found on pages 49 - 79 of this report.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Required supplementary information. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain *required supplementary information* concerning the River Authority's General Fund budgetary schedule. The River Authority legally adopts an annual budget for this fund. A budgetary comparison schedule, which includes the original and final amended budget as well as actual figures, have been provided to demonstrate compliance with this budget. Also required as supplementary information is trend information on the River Authority's Other Post Employment Benefit Plans. Required supplementary information can be found on pages 80 - 85 of this report.

Other supplementary information. The combining and individual fund statements and schedules referred to earlier provide information for non-major governmental funds and are presented immediately following the required supplementary information. Budgetary comparison schedules and combining and individual fund statements and schedules can be found on pages 86 -103 of this report.

Statistical Section. The statistical section, found on pages 104 – 134, provides financial trends, revenue information, debt capacity information, as well as demographic and economic information to provide readers more information about the San Antonio River Authority and the communities served.

Single Audit. As a recipient of state and federal assistance, the San Antonio River Authority is responsible for ensuring that an adequate internal control structure is in place to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations related to those programs. The results of the San Antonio River Authority single audit found on pages 135 - 147, for the fiscal year presented, provided no instances of material weaknesses in the internal control structure or violations of applicable laws and regulations.



San Antonio River Authority team members and River Warrior Volunteers work together for a Litter Pick Up event.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS



As noted earlier, net position may serve as an indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the River Authority, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$757,628,100 at the close of the 2022 fiscal year.

A large portion of the River Authority's net position (86%) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., flood control projects, restoration projects, park development, land, buildings, machinery, and equipment) less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding. The River Authority's capital assets are used in operations to provide services to customers, participants and other governments; consequently, these assets are not available for future

spending. Although the River Authority's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Current and other assets	\$ 59,350,183	\$ 60,354,864	\$102,799,237	\$ 105,077,749	\$ 162,149,420	\$ 165,432,613
Capital assets	634,187,090	601,422,581	74,224,226	54,040,128	708,411,316	655,462,709
Total assets	<u>693,537,273</u>	<u>661,777,445</u>	<u>177,023,463</u>	<u>159,117,877</u>	<u>870,560,736</u>	<u>820,895,322</u>
Deferred outflows	618,046	700,287	87,055	104,282	705,101	804,569
Long-term liabilities	22,090,853	24,729,240	61,157,200	64,136,365	83,248,053	88,865,605
Other liabilities	21,482,412	22,913,297	8,211,526	5,831,437	29,693,938	28,744,734
Total liabilities	<u>43,573,265</u>	<u>47,642,537</u>	<u>69,368,726</u>	<u>69,967,802</u>	<u>112,941,991</u>	<u>117,610,339</u>
Deferred inflows	-	-	695,746	701,627	695,746	701,627
Net investment in capital assets	615,204,171	579,947,254	37,252,032	33,635,831	652,456,203	613,583,085
Restricted	5,478,653	5,828,559	22,900,251	22,611,585	28,378,904	28,440,144
Unrestricted	29,899,230	29,059,382	46,893,763	32,305,314	76,792,993	61,364,696
Total net position	<u>\$ 650,582,054</u>	<u>\$ 614,835,195</u>	<u>\$107,046,046</u>	<u>\$ 88,552,730</u>	<u>\$ 757,628,100</u>	<u>\$ 703,387,925</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

A portion of the River Authority's net position (3.7%) represents resources that are subject to restrictions for debt service and construction. The remaining balance of *unrestricted net position* in the amount of \$76,792,993 may be used to meet the River Authority's ongoing liabilities.

As of June 30, 2022, the River Authority reported a positive change in the net position for both the Governmental activities and the Business-type activities. The River Authority's net position increased by \$54,240,175, which is \$1.3 million more than the 2021 change in net position, despite a significant decrease in investment earnings.

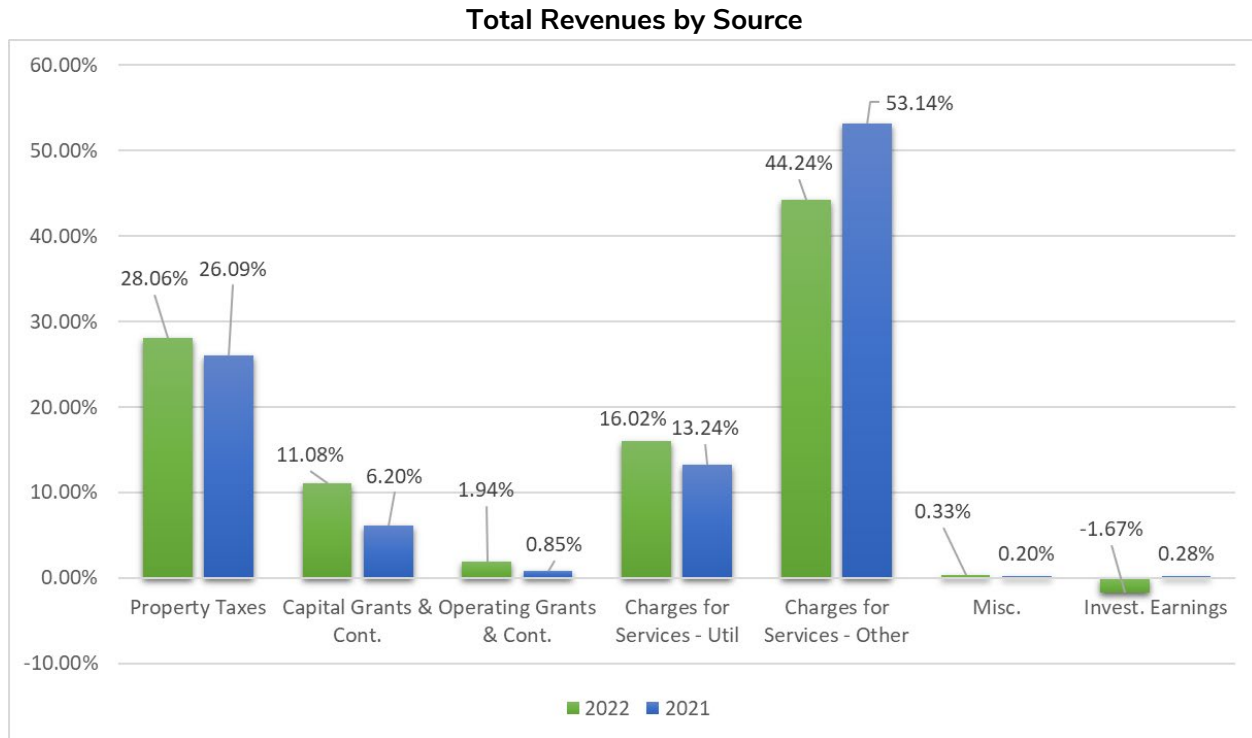
The following table indicates change in net position for governmental and business-type activities:

Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Revenues:						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 59,239,665	\$ 72,444,881	\$ 21,456,413	\$ 18,975,797	\$ 80,696,078	\$ 91,420,678
Operating grants & contributions	2,595,360	1,174,233	-	-	2,595,360	1,174,233
Capital grants & contributions	2,753,592	-	12,075,542	8,359,048	14,829,134	8,359,048
General Revenues:						
Property Taxes	37,570,370	35,929,469	-	-	37,570,370	35,929,469
Investment earnings (loss)	(2,075,433)	(82,893)	(159,220)	468,707	(2,234,653)	385,814
Net gain (loss) on sale/disposal of capital assets	-	-	(1,007)	1,879	(1,007)	1,879
Miscellaneous	331,961	85,245	107,498	190,193	439,459	275,438
Total Revenues	<u>100,415,515</u>	<u>109,550,935</u>	<u>33,479,226</u>	<u>27,995,624</u>	<u>133,894,741</u>	<u>137,546,559</u>
Expenses:						
General government	32,081,786	30,194,731	-	-	32,081,786	30,194,731
Operations	20,548,308	25,595,104	14,985,910	14,343,626	35,534,218	39,938,730
Technical services	11,413,835	13,748,447	-	-	11,413,835	13,748,447
Interest and other fees	624,727	719,479	-	-	624,727	719,479
Total expenses	<u>64,668,656</u>	<u>70,257,761</u>	<u>14,985,910</u>	<u>14,343,626</u>	<u>79,654,566</u>	<u>84,601,387</u>
Change in net position	35,746,859	39,293,174	18,493,316	13,651,998	54,240,175	52,945,172
Net position, beginning	614,835,195	575,542,021	88,552,730	74,900,732	703,387,925	650,442,753
Net position - ending	<u>\$ 650,582,054</u>	<u>\$ 614,835,195</u>	<u>\$ 107,046,046</u>	<u>\$ 88,552,730</u>	<u>\$ 757,628,100</u>	<u>\$ 703,387,925</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Below are comparison graphs showing organization wide total revenues by source for the River Authority:

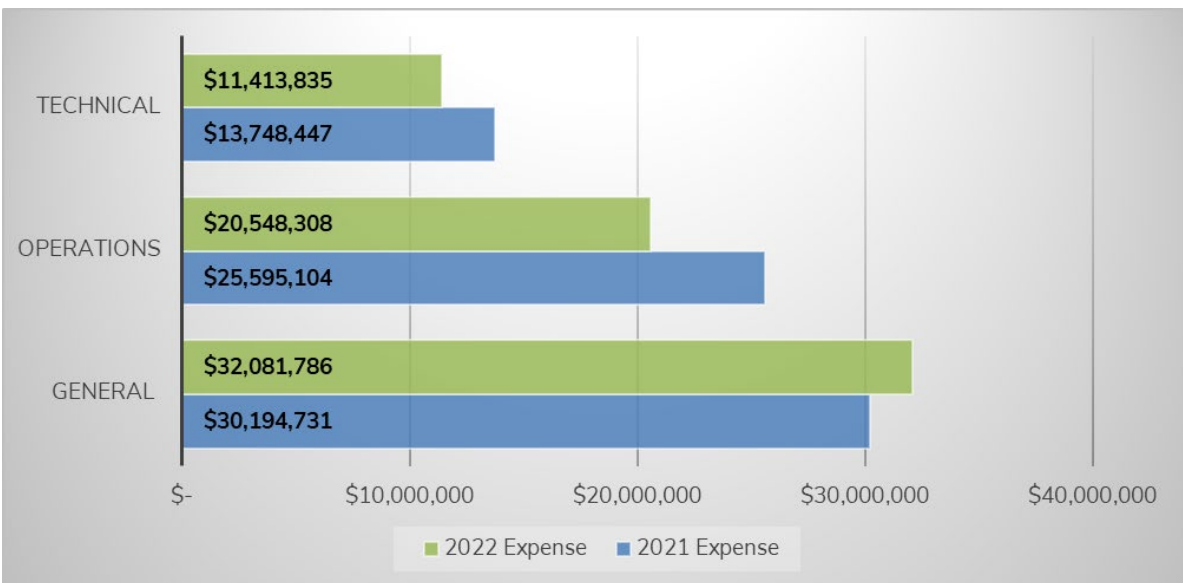
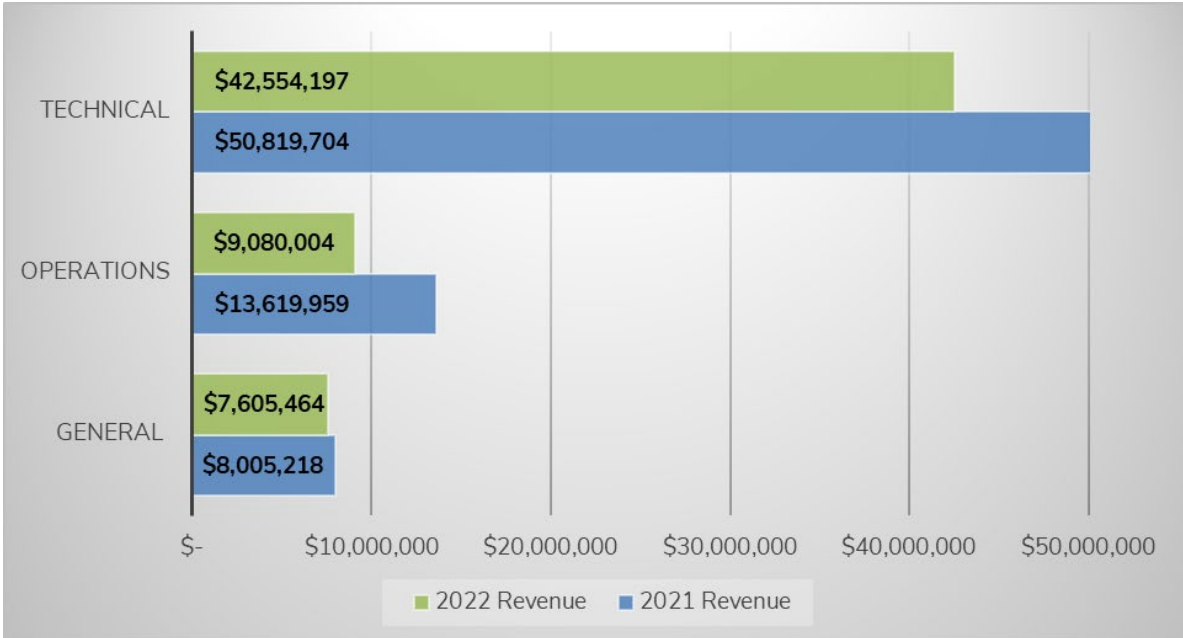


Governmental Activities. The River Authority’s Governmental net position increased by \$35,746,859 from FY2020-21 to FY2021-22. This increase is attributable to various capital improvements. These projects are mainly funded external funding agreements where the River Authority provides project and construction management services.

With the implementation of GASB 34, the River Authority shows expenses alongside revenues for each program in the Statement of Activities (see page 35). The programs included in the governmental activities are general government, operations, and technical services. In 2022, technical and operation program revenue and expense decreased due to the near completion of the (WSC) Linear Creekways and Elmendorf Lake Park Project and the Brooks City Base Mission Reach Linkage Project activity as already discussed. The imbalance between revenue and expense programs is attributable to GASB 34 depreciation expense since we have a considerable amount of general government assets. The River Authority project manages construction for other local governmental entities but does not typically own the resulting assets contributing to the variance in revenue versus expense categories.

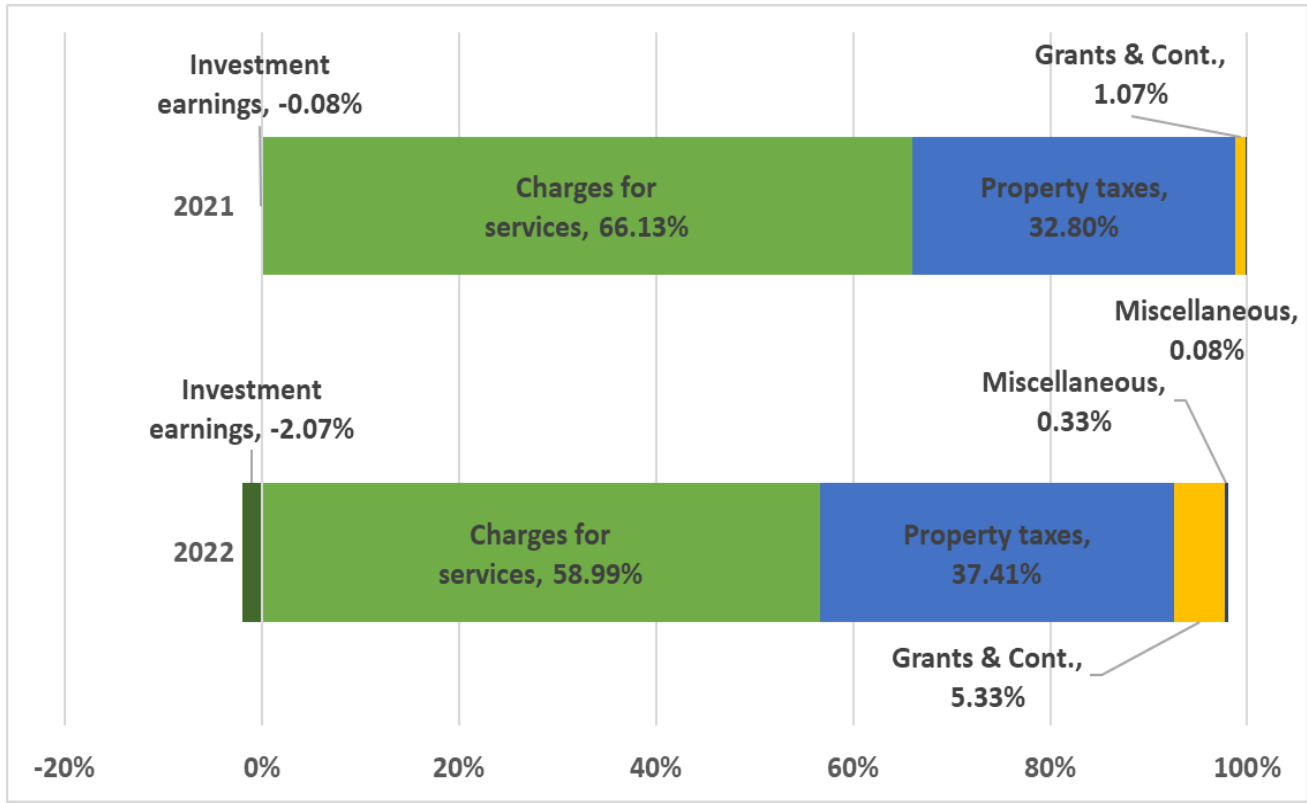
**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Program Revenues & Expenses– Governmental Activities



**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Revenues by Source – Governmental Activities

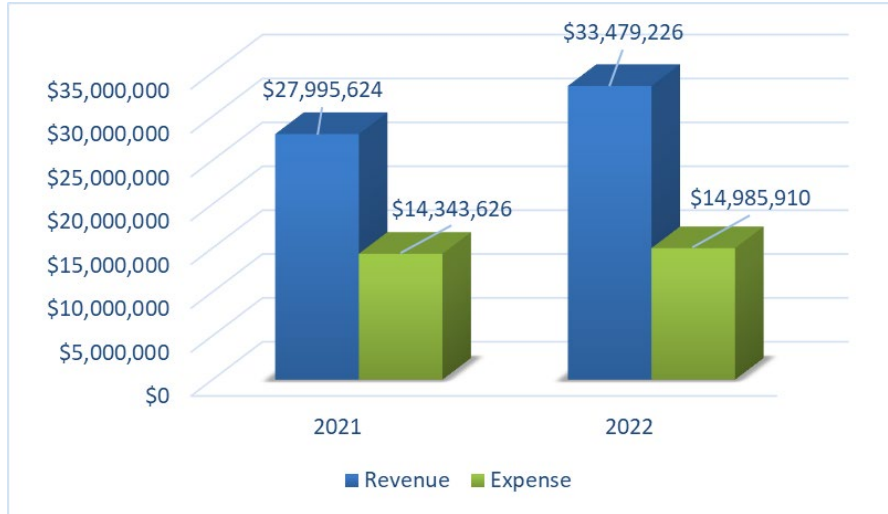


Business-type Activities. The River Authority’s major business-type activities are the SARA Wastewater Utilities System and the Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant. These operations are supported by rate and fee schedules adopted by the Board of Directors.

The River Authority’s Business-type net position increased by \$18,493,316 mainly due to CIP for wastewater treatment plant expansions. With the implementation of GASB 34, the River Authority shows expenses alongside revenues for each program in the Statement of Activities (see page 35). The program in the business-type activities is operations, which are the utility departments. Total revenues increased over 19% mainly due to an increase in connection fee activity. Construction in the SARA Wastewater System area of service has increased significantly driven by the demand for family housing. Expenses remained fairly stable from the prior fiscal year.

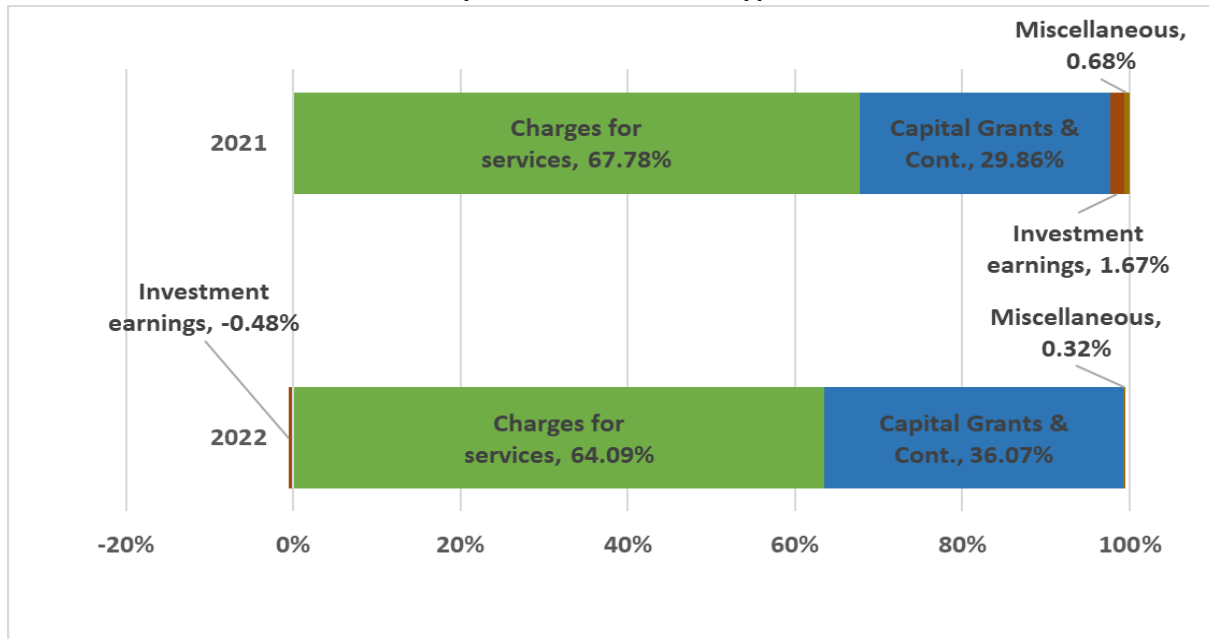
**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Program Revenues & Expenses – Business-type Activities



The Utilities revenues increased by \$5,483,602 in FY2021-22 compared to the 2021 fiscal year and expenses increased by \$642,284 for the same period. Effective July 1, 2021 the Board of Directors increased the River Authority Wastewater Systems sewage rates by 2.98% and 15.26% in the Salitrillo Operating Fund both of which were needed to fund debt service on bond issuances for plant expansions and improvement efforts.

Revenues by Source – Business-type Activities



SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)

FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE AUTHORITY'S MAJOR FUNDS

As noted earlier, the River Authority uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

Governmental funds. The focus of the River Authority's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable financial resources. Such information is useful in assessing the River Authority's financing requirements. Unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the 2022 fiscal year, the River Authority's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$35,103,823, a decrease of \$510,090 in comparison with the prior year. The entire amount is classified as non-spendable, restricted, committed or assigned to indicate that it is not available for new spending because it has already been obligated to fund capital projects, encumbrances or to pay debt service. The major funds within the Governmental Funds (General Fund, Debt Service Fund, West Side Creek Restoration Funds, and SARA Project Fund) are analyzed in the following paragraphs to assist with understanding the changes noted above.

General Fund: The principal fund of the River Authority is the General Fund. Property taxes, support fees, and charges for services provide the major sources of revenue. At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance of the General Fund was zero compared to \$3,015,641 in 2021. The decrease was primarily due to a fair value adjustment for investments purchased in March 2022 of \$2.5 million as well as an increase in the reserve for future operating costs shown as Assigned Fund Balance on the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet (see pages 37 - 38). In FY 2020-21, the reserve balance was \$9,512,485 and for this fiscal year end the balance is \$10,492,960, an increase of \$980,475. The future operating costs number is calculated during the budget process and set at 25 percent, or three months, of the budgeted operating expenses and approved by the Board of Directors annually.

The River Authority receives property valuations from our four county Appraisal Districts which we use to inform our tax rate and budget property tax revenue. Property tax revenue increased \$1,640,901 or 4.57% from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22. Although the tax rate did not change from the prior fiscal year, property valuations increased an average of 4.12% across all four of our counties with our largest county certifying a 5.34% increase. Property taxes receivable consists of June taxes collected by our four counties but not remitted as well as taxes collected for July and August since they were assessed for FY 2020-21. Expenses in the General Fund increased \$1,498,119 or 4.79% from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22. Factors that contributed to the increase include a budgeted two percent cost of living allowance increase for all eligible employees, three new positions added during the fiscal year, and

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

increased operations and maintenance costs for strategic goals including predictive flood modeling software and a trash mitigation outreach campaign.

Debt Service Fund: The River Authority entered into a contract with Bexar County, Texas (the County) to provide to the River Authority, revenues from a flood control tax levied by the County. The contract provides that the County will set a tax rate which will provide revenues sufficient to pay each year's requirements for principal and interest of River Authority bonds which are payable from the revenues of the County flood control tax. San Antonio Channel Improvement Project (SACIP) Bonds have been issued pledged revenues of the Bexar County flood control tax for retirement of the bonds. In compliance with bond ordinances, the River Authority has met all requirements for maintenance of the Debt Service Fund. The fund balance decreased \$400,170 in FY 2021-22 due to payment of principal and interest on outstanding debt issuances.

Westside Creek Restoration: The River Authority works with Bexar County and the City of San Antonio to complete capital improvement projects that address flood control, water quality and recreational opportunities in and around San Antonio. These combined projects are deemed The Westside Creek Restoration projects and are fully funded by Bexar County and the City of San Antonio. The fund balance increased minimally \$29,973 from FY2020-21 as these projects are nearing completion.

SARA Project Fund: The SARA project fund is categorized as a capital project fund where we account for studies and projects that further the mission of the River Authority. The main source of funding for these studies and projects is the General Fund. Completion of these projects and studies may span more than one fiscal year. Funds are transferred from the General Fund to provide needed funding for the projects budgeted in this fund. This fund also includes the Assigned Reserve established by the Board of Directors. This reserve can be used for any purpose including acquisition of facilities, water, water rights or other activities approved by the Board.

Funding decreased by \$441,545 from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22 while fund balance increased by \$1,354,555 million during the year. The decrease in expenditures of \$536,494 from FY 2020-21 to FY 2021-22 is attributable to the substantial completion of some large projects such as Floodplain Remapping and Predictive Flood Modeling.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**



Proprietary funds. The SARA Wastewater Utilities System, Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant and the Randolph AFB Collection System comprise the River Authority’s proprietary fund activities. The areas served by these utility systems include residents, businesses, and other local governments in Bexar, Wilson, and Goliad counties. The main source of revenues are charges for services and intergovernmental revenue. Bonds are also utilized as a source of revenue for capital improvements as needed. The unrestricted net position of the business type activities at the end of FY 2021-22 was \$46,893,763 as compared to \$32,305,314 in FY 2020-21. The increase of \$14,588,449 is mainly attributed to a Construction In Process asset increase for the Martinez IV and Salitrillo wastewater treatment plant expansions (see note 11 on page 67). This, along with an increase in revenue and a minimal increase in expenses, attributed to the unrestricted net position increase. The Internal Service Fund unrestricted net position increased \$804,962 or 23% going from \$3,472,886 in FY 2020-21 to \$4,277,848 in FY 2021-22 due to additional revenue for four new positions with only a 10% increase in claims expense.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

General fund. There was a 2.3% increase between the original adopted budget and the amended budget. The majority of this increase is a result of an adjustment to beginning balances developed during the FY22 budget process. Additional funds identified were used to cover unanticipated Facilities costs.

The final amended budget and actual revenues and expenditures can be briefly summarized as follows:

- Actual revenues compared to amended budgeted revenue had a 2.2% variance.
- Across all departments, expenditures were under budget by \$ 2,627,186.
- Interest revenue variances were discussed in the Financial Highlights section.

Externally Funded Capital Projects. The FY 2021-22 Amended Budget includes additional funding from Bexar County to complete the San Pedro Creek Culture Park Project (\$25,816,702) and from both Bexar County and the City of San Antonio for the Bexar Creeks and Trails Program (\$14,617,375).

CAPITAL ASSETS & DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Long-term Debt. The River Authority had \$80.2 million and \$84.8 million in bonds at the end of 2022 and 2021, respectively, as shown below:

	2022	2021
SACIP Improvement Revenue Bonds	\$ 11,065,000	\$ 12,465,000
Public Facilities Corporation	11,436,000	12,194,000
SARA Wastewater Utilities System Revenue Bonds	34,785,000	36,505,000
Salitrillo Wastewater Utilities System Revenue Bonds	20,625,000	20,765,000
Texas Water Development Bonds	900,000	1,340,000
Contract Revenue Bonds	1,375,000	1,515,000
Total	\$ 80,186,000	\$ 84,784,000

More detailed information about the River Authority’s long-term liabilities is presented in Note 13 of the notes to financial statements.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

Capital Assets. The River Authority's investments in capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of June 30, 2022, was \$708,411,316 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings, machinery and equipment, studies, flood control infrastructures, restoration projects, parks, and sewage treatment facilities.

If more detailed information is desired on capital asset activity, please refer to the notes to the financial statements (Note 11).

Capital Assets (net of depreciation)

	Governmental Activities		Business-type Activities		Total	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
Capital assets, not being depreciated:						
Land	\$ 34,639,376	\$ 31,632,860	\$ 2,531,651	\$ 2,515,502	\$ 37,171,027	\$ 34,148,362
Water Rights	227,447	227,447	-	-	227,447	227,447
Construction in progress	<u>242,939,538</u>	<u>196,947,594</u>	<u>19,529,515</u>	<u>7,872,656</u>	<u>262,469,053</u>	<u>204,820,250</u>
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>277,806,361</u>	<u>228,807,901</u>	<u>22,061,166</u>	<u>10,388,158</u>	<u>299,867,527</u>	<u>239,196,059</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:						
Office furniture, fixtures and equipment	3,150,104	3,074,068	38,317	38,317	3,188,421	3,112,385
Other machinery and equipment	8,079,018	7,712,713	5,405,785	5,238,653	13,484,803	12,951,366
Automobiles and trucks	2,307,931	2,252,535	2,315,817	2,305,909	4,623,748	4,558,444
Buildings	23,715,409	23,715,409	2,300,976	2,300,976	26,016,385	26,016,385
Improvements other than buildings	10,919,742	10,780,662	28,735,615	17,805,089	39,655,357	28,585,751
Sewage treatment facilities	-	-	69,213,838	69,213,838	69,213,838	69,213,838
Flood control projects	339,164,871	339,164,871	-	-	339,164,871	339,164,871
Restoration projects	<u>236,996,307</u>	<u>236,996,307</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>236,996,307</u>	<u>236,996,307</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	624,333,382	623,696,565	108,010,348	96,902,782	732,343,730	720,599,347
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(267,952,653)</u>	<u>(251,081,885)</u>	<u>(55,847,288)</u>	<u>(53,250,812)</u>	<u>(323,799,941)</u>	<u>(304,332,697)</u>
Capital assets, net	<u>\$ 634,187,090</u>	<u>\$ 601,422,581</u>	<u>\$ 74,224,226</u>	<u>\$ 54,040,128</u>	<u>\$ 708,411,316</u>	<u>\$ 655,462,709</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the River Authority's finances for anyone with an interest in the government's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the Senior Manager of Finance, 100 East Guenther, San Antonio, Texas 78204





SAN ANTONIO
RIVER AUTHORITY

A POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

Basic Financial Statements

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30,2022

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash	\$ 11,728,387	\$ 7,144,344	\$ 18,872,731
Investments	38,253,253	31,555,180	69,808,433
Accounts receivable	62,573	2,217,506	2,280,079
Intergovernmental receivables	5,563,254	-	5,563,254
Other receivables	237,917	76,050	313,967
Taxes receivable (net of \$373,729 for allowance for uncollectible)	2,051,862	-	2,051,862
Internal balances	(5,505,076)	5,505,076	-
Prepaid expenses and other assets	13,659	-	13,659
Restricted assets:			
Accounts receivable	-	240,541	240,541
Investments	6,572,744	3,537,651	10,110,395
Total restricted assets	6,572,744	3,922,898	10,495,642
Total current assets	58,978,573	50,421,054	109,399,627
Noncurrent assets:			
Restricted assets:			
Cash	182,204	-	182,204
Investments	-	50,267,779	50,267,779
Total restricted assets	182,204	50,267,779	50,449,983
Capital assets:			
Land	34,639,376	2,531,651	37,171,027
Water rights	227,447	-	227,447
Office furniture, fixtures and equipment	3,150,104	38,317	3,188,421
Other machinery and equipment	8,079,018	5,405,785	13,484,803
Automobiles and trucks	2,307,931	2,315,817	4,623,748
Buildings	23,715,409	2,300,976	26,016,385
Improvements other than buildings	10,919,742	28,735,615	39,655,357
Sewage treatment facilities	-	69,213,838	69,213,838
Flood control projects	339,164,871	-	339,164,871
Restoration projects	236,996,307	-	236,996,307
Construction in progress	242,939,538	19,529,515	262,469,053
Less accumulated depreciation	(267,952,653)	(55,847,288)	(323,799,941)
Total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)	634,187,090	74,224,226	708,411,316
Preliminary survey and investigation	-	1,220,639	1,220,639
Lease receivable	-	687,512	687,512
Notes receivable	189,406	202,253	391,659
Total noncurrent assets	634,558,700	126,602,409	761,161,109
Total assets	693,537,273	177,023,463	870,560,736
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
Deferred outflow for OPEB	41,203	14,477	55,680
Deferred loss of bond refunding	576,843	72,578	649,421
Total Deferred outflows of resources:	618,046	87,055	705,101

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2022

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 9,885,040	\$ 343,293	\$ 10,228,333
Notes payable	-	28,188	28,188
Compensated absences	186,743	37,040	223,783
Other accrued liabilities	717,516	153,906	871,422
Current liabilities payable from restricted assets:			
Advance for construction	-	144,706	144,706
Accounts payable	-	3,133,498	3,133,498
Retainage payable	7,676,306	966,049	8,642,355
Unearned revenue - services	394,786	-	394,786
Accrued interest payable	259,021	829,846	1,088,867
Bonds payable within one year	<u>2,363,000</u>	<u>2,575,000</u>	<u>4,938,000</u>
Total current liabilities payable			
from restricted assets	<u>10,693,113</u>	<u>7,649,099</u>	<u>18,342,212</u>
Total current liabilities	<u>21,482,412</u>	<u>8,211,526</u>	<u>29,693,938</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:			
Notes payable	-	852,811	852,811
OPEB liability	239,687	84,214	323,901
Compensated absences	746,971	148,163	895,134
Bonds payable after one year	<u>21,104,195</u>	<u>60,072,012</u>	<u>81,176,207</u>
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>22,090,853</u>	<u>61,157,200</u>	<u>83,248,053</u>
Total liabilities	<u>43,573,265</u>	<u>69,368,726</u>	<u>112,941,991</u>
Deferred inflows of resources:			
Deferred inflows - leases	<u>-</u>	<u>695,746</u>	<u>695,746</u>
NET POSITION			
Net investment in capital assets	615,204,171	37,252,032	652,456,203
Restricted for:			
Debt service	4,529,651	2,707,805	7,237,456
Construction	395,956	20,192,446	20,588,402
Watershed management	334,440	-	334,440
Water management	218,606	-	218,606
Unrestricted	<u>29,899,230</u>	<u>46,893,763</u>	<u>76,792,993</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 650,582,054</u>	<u>\$ 107,046,046</u>	<u>\$ 757,628,100</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

	Program Revenues				Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position		
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
Primary government:							
Governmental activities:							
General government	\$ 32,081,786	\$ 7,605,464	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (24,476,322)	\$ -	\$ (24,476,322)
Operations	20,548,308	9,080,004	-	-	(11,468,304)	-	(11,468,304)
Technical services	11,413,835	42,554,197	2,595,360	2,753,592	36,489,314	-	36,489,314
Interest and other fees	624,727	-	-	-	(624,727)	-	(624,727)
Total governmental activities	64,668,656	59,239,665	2,595,360	2,753,592	(80,039)	-	(80,039)
Business-type activities:							
Operations:	14,985,910	21,456,413	-	12,075,542	-	18,546,045	18,546,045
Utilities	79,654,566	80,696,078	2,595,360	14,829,134	(80,039)	-	18,466,006
Total primary government							
General revenues:							
Property taxes					37,570,370	-	37,570,370
Investment earnings (loss)					(2,075,433)	(159,220)	(2,234,653)
Net gain (loss) on sale/disposal of capital assets					-	(1,007)	(1,007)
Miscellaneous					331,961	107,498	439,459
Total general revenues					35,826,898	(52,729)	35,774,169
Change in net position					35,746,859	18,493,316	54,240,175
Net position, beginning					614,835,195	88,552,730	703,387,925
Net position, ending					\$ 650,582,054	\$ 107,046,046	\$ 757,628,100

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2022**

	Capital Projects Funds			
	General Fund	Westside Creek Restoration		
		Bexar County	City of San Antonio	SARA Project Fund
ASSETS				
Cash	\$ 2,428,252	\$ 134,501	\$ 1,114,849	\$ 2,779,175
Investments	10,848,513	8,340,603	6,427	14,864,613
Prepays and other assets	13,659	-	-	-
Accounts receivable	-	-	-	-
Intergovernmental receivables	509,869	1,499,595	853,022	-
Notes receivable	201,201	-	-	-
Interest receivable	226,122	-	-	-
Taxes receivable (net of allowance for uncollectible)	2,051,862	-	-	-
Due from other funds of the Authority	-	449,984	-	-
Cash - restricted	-	-	-	-
Investments - restricted	-	-	-	-
Total assets	<u>\$ 16,279,478</u>	<u>\$10,424,683</u>	<u>\$ 1,974,298</u>	<u>\$ 17,643,788</u>
LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable	\$ 1,506,207	\$ 4,841,973	\$ 496,657	\$ 1,077,960
Retainage payable	-	5,441,427	1,424,608	107,226
Due to other funds of the Authority	-	-	-	-
Other accrued liabilities	717,516	-	-	-
Unearned revenue - services	83,136	-	28,083	-
Total liabilities	<u>2,306,859</u>	<u>10,283,400</u>	<u>1,949,348</u>	<u>1,185,186</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Unavailable revenue - property taxes	1,294,864	-	-	-
FUND BALANCES				
Nonspendable:				
Prepaid items and other assets	13,659	-	-	-
Notes receivable, long term portion	189,406	-	-	-
Restricted:				
Debt service	-	-	-	-
Construction	-	141,283	24,950	-
Watershed management	-	-	-	-
Water management	-	-	-	-
Committed:				
Unrestricted reserve	-	-	-	6,400,181
Parks	-	-	-	-
Assigned:				
Contract commitments	1,981,730	-	-	-
Future operating costs	10,492,960	-	-	-
Projects	-	-	-	10,058,421
Total fund balances	<u>12,677,755</u>	<u>141,283</u>	<u>24,950</u>	<u>16,458,602</u>
Total liabilities deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	<u>\$ 16,279,478</u>	<u>\$10,424,683</u>	<u>\$ 1,974,298</u>	<u>\$ 17,643,788</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2022**

	Debt Service	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
ASSETS			
Cash	\$ -	\$ 1,293,147	\$ 7,749,924
Investments	3,191,475	268,275	37,519,906
Prepays and other assets	-	-	13,659
Accounts receivable	-	59,245	59,245
Intergovernmental receivables	70,796	2,629,972	5,563,254
Notes receivable	-	-	201,201
Interest receivable	-	-	226,122
Taxes receivable (net of allowance for uncollectible)	-	-	2,051,862
Due from other funds of the Authority	-	6,483	456,467
Cash - restricted	-	182,204	182,204
Investments - restricted	2,847,515	3,725,229	6,572,744
Total assets	<u>\$ 6,109,786</u>	<u>\$ 8,164,555</u>	<u>\$ 60,596,588</u>
LIABILITIES			
Accounts payable	\$ -	\$ 1,524,953	\$ 9,447,750
Retainage payable	-	703,045	7,676,306
Due to other funds of the Authority	5,228,547	732,996	5,961,543
Other accrued liabilities	-	-	717,516
Unearned revenue - services	-	283,567	394,786
Total liabilities	<u>5,228,547</u>	<u>3,244,561</u>	<u>24,197,901</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES			
Unavailable revenue - property taxes	-	-	1,294,864
FUND BALANCES			
Nonspendable:			
Prepaid items and other assets	-	-	13,659
Notes receivable, long term portion	-	-	189,406
Restricted:			
Debt service	881,239	3,907,433	4,788,672
Construction	-	229,723	395,956
Watershed management	-	334,440	334,440
Water management	-	218,606	218,606
Committed:			
Unrestricted reserve	-	-	6,400,181
Parks	-	229,792	229,792
Assigned:			
Contract commitments	-	-	1,981,730
Future operating costs	-	-	10,492,960
Projects	-	-	10,058,421
Total fund balances	<u>881,239</u>	<u>4,919,994</u>	<u>35,103,823</u>
Total liabilities deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	<u>\$ 6,109,786</u>	<u>\$ 8,164,555</u>	<u>\$ 60,596,588</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
RECONCILIATION OF THE BALANCE SHEET OF
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
JUNE 30, 2022**

Total fund balances - governmental funds	\$ 35,103,823
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	634,187,090
Other long-term assets (taxes receivable, net of \$373,729 allowance) are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the funds.	1,294,864
Other postemployment benefit liabilities and deferred outflows of resources.	(198,484)
Compensated absences are only recognized upon maturing, therefore are not reported in the funds.	(933,714)
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of insurance to individual funds. Internal service funds predominantly serve the governmental funds; therefore, the assets and liabilities of this fund are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position.	4,277,848
Long-term liabilities, such as bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds.	
Bonds payable	(23,401,000)
Accrued interest	(259,021)
Issuance premium (to be amortized as interest expense)	(211,837)
Issuance discount (to be amortized as interest expense)	145,642
Deferred loss on bond refunding (to be amortized as interest expense)	<u>576,843</u>
Net position of governmental activities	<u><u>\$ 650,582,054</u></u>

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

	Capital Projects Funds			
	Westside Creek Restoration			
	General	Bexar County	City of San Antonio	SARA Project Fund
REVENUES				
Taxes	\$ 37,570,370	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Investment earnings (loss)	(2,098,163)	8,193	2,125	-
Intergovernmental	446,524	40,647,520	6,204,387	-
Charges for services	503,195	-	-	-
Support fees	2,056,786	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	<u>192,021</u>	<u>(37)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>38,284</u>
Total Revenues	<u>38,670,733</u>	<u>40,655,676</u>	<u>6,206,512</u>	<u>38,284</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
General government	15,561,477	-	-	-
Operations	8,208,064	801,788	3,584,250	2,151,957
Technical services	8,139,780	31,694	-	-
Debt Service:				
Bond principal	-	-	-	-
Interest and fees on bonds	-	-	-	-
Capital Outlay:				
Capital projects	-	-	-	2,344,072
General government	455,292	-	-	-
Operations	266,284	-	2,600,544	-
Technical services	<u>104,399</u>	<u>39,814,039</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Total expenditures	<u>32,735,296</u>	<u>40,647,521</u>	<u>6,184,794</u>	<u>4,496,029</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>5,935,437</u>	<u>8,155</u>	<u>21,718</u>	<u>(4,457,745)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers in	20,569	-	100	5,812,400
Transfers out	<u>(7,406,512)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(100)</u>
Total other financing sources and (uses)	<u>(7,385,943)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>5,812,300</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>(1,450,506)</u>	<u>8,155</u>	<u>21,818</u>	<u>1,354,555</u>
Fund balances - beginning	<u>14,128,261</u>	<u>133,128</u>	<u>3,132</u>	<u>15,104,047</u>
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$12,677,755</u>	<u>\$ 141,283</u>	<u>\$ 24,950</u>	<u>\$16,458,602</u>

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

	Debt Service	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
REVENUES			
Taxes	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 37,570,370
Investment earnings (loss)	-	6,837	(2,081,008)
Intergovernmental	1,212,252	5,763,831	54,274,514
Charges for services	-	300,641	803,836
Support fees	-	-	2,056,786
Miscellaneous	-	101,693	331,961
Total Revenues	<u>1,212,252</u>	<u>6,173,002</u>	<u>92,956,459</u>
EXPENDITURES			
Current:			
General government	-	-	15,561,477
Operations	-	2,004,339	16,750,398
Technical services	-	2,789,560	10,961,034
Debt Service:			
Bond principal	1,840,000	758,000	2,598,000
Interest and fees on bonds	370,757	229,023	599,780
Capital Outlay:			
Capital projects	-	1,312,651	3,656,723
General government	-	-	455,292
Operations	-	98,581	2,965,409
Technical services	-	-	39,918,438
Total expenditures	<u>2,210,757</u>	<u>7,192,154</u>	<u>93,466,551</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>(998,505)</u>	<u>(1,019,152)</u>	<u>(510,092)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)			
Transfers in	598,335	995,777	7,427,181
Transfers out	-	(20,569)	(7,427,181)
Total other financing sources and (uses)	<u>598,335</u>	<u>975,208</u>	<u>-</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>(400,170)</u>	<u>(43,944)</u>	<u>(510,092)</u>
Fund balances - beginning	<u>1,281,409</u>	<u>4,963,938</u>	<u>35,613,915</u>
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ 881,239</u>	<u>\$4,919,994</u>	<u>\$35,103,823</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds \$ (510,092)

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures, however, in the statement of activities the cost of these assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.

Capital outlay is reported as an expenditure in the fund financial statements but is capitalized in the government-wide statements 46,995,862

Capital addition not recorded in capital outlay 2,753,592

Depreciation/amortization is reported in the government-wide statements (16,982,304)

Other revenues and expenses in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources; therefore, not reported as revenues or expenditures in the governmental funds: (2,641)

Change in unavailable revenue - property taxes

Change in other postemployment benefit liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. (136,541)

Change in compensated absences 226,377

24,591

Bond and capital lease proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Payment of bond principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the payment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas some of these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in the treatment of long-term debt and related items.

Bond principal payments \$ 2,598,000

Accrued interest 27,958

Amortization of bond premium 17,947

Amortization of bond discount (14,692)

Amortization of loss on refunding (56,160)

Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of insurance to individual funds. Internal service funds predominantly serve the governmental funds; therefore, the net expense of this fund is reported with governmental activities. 804,962

Change in net position of governmental activities \$ 35,746,859

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Business-Type Activities	Governmental Activities
	SARA	Salitrillo	Nonmajor Fund	Enterprise	Internal
	Wastewater Utilities System	Wastewater Treatment Plant	Randolph AFB Collection System	Fund Total	Service Fund
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash	\$ 1,198,920	\$ 1,363,594	\$ 4,581,830	\$ 7,144,344	\$ 3,978,463
Investments	21,581,654	9,942,783	30,743	31,555,180	733,347
Accounts receivable	1,474,831	742,675	-	2,217,506	3,328
Other receivables	48,537	27,513	-	76,050	-
Due from other funds of the Authority	5,505,076	-	-	5,505,076	-
Restricted assets:					
Cash	144,706	-	-	144,706	-
Accounts receivable	-	-	240,541	240,541	-
Investments	2,391,170	1,146,481	-	3,537,651	-
Total restricted assets	<u>2,535,876</u>	<u>1,146,481</u>	<u>240,541</u>	<u>3,922,898</u>	<u>-</u>
Total current assets	<u>32,344,894</u>	<u>13,223,046</u>	<u>4,853,114</u>	<u>50,421,054</u>	<u>4,715,138</u>
Noncurrent assets:					
Restricted assets:					
Investments	33,134,902	17,132,877	-	50,267,779	-
Total noncurrent restricted assets	33,134,902	17,132,877	-	50,267,779	-
Capital assets:					
Land	2,401,052	130,599	-	2,531,651	-
Office furniture, fixtures, and equipment	31,492	6,825	-	38,317	-
Other machinery and equipment	2,572,425	2,582,799	250,561	5,405,785	-
Automobiles and trucks	1,532,714	783,103	-	2,315,817	-
Buildings	2,249,334	51,642	-	2,300,976	-
Improvements other than buildings	8,342,064	16,267,556	4,125,995	28,735,615	-
Sewage treatment facilities	44,076,191	23,728,123	1,409,524	69,213,838	-
Construction in progress	17,718,286	1,811,229	-	19,529,515	-
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>(31,975,195)</u>	<u>(22,346,972)</u>	<u>(1,525,121)</u>	<u>(55,847,288)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)	46,948,363	23,014,904	4,260,959	74,224,226	-
Preliminary survey and investigation	1,220,639	-	-	1,220,639	-
Lease receivable	687,512	-	-	687,512	-
Notes receivable	202,253	-	-	202,253	-
Total noncurrent assets	<u>82,193,669</u>	<u>40,147,781</u>	<u>4,260,959</u>	<u>126,602,409</u>	<u>-</u>
Total assets	<u>114,538,563</u>	<u>53,370,827</u>	<u>9,114,073</u>	<u>177,023,463</u>	<u>4,715,138</u>
Deferred outflows of resources:					
Deferred outflow for OPEB	10,134	4,343	-	14,477	-
Deferred loss of bond refunding	72,578	-	-	72,578	-
Total Deferred outflows of resources:	<u>82,712</u>	<u>4,343</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>87,055</u>	<u>-</u>
Total assets and deferred outflows	<u>\$ 114,621,275</u>	<u>\$ 53,375,170</u>	<u>\$ 9,114,073</u>	<u>\$ 177,110,518</u>	<u>\$ 4,715,138</u>

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
JUNE 30, 2022

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Business-Type Activities	Governmental Activities
	SARA	Salitrillo	Nonmajor Fund	Enterprise	Internal
	Wastewater Utilities System	Wastewater Treatment Plant	Randolph AFB Collection System	Fund Total	Service Fund
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
LIABILITIES					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	\$ 208,851	\$ 134,442	\$ -	\$ 343,293	\$ 437,290
Notes payable	-	-	28,188	28,188	-
Compensated absences	25,928	11,112	-	37,040	-
Other accrued liabilities	106,593	47,313	-	153,906	-
Current liabilities payable from restricted assets:					
Advance for construction	144,706	-	-	144,706	-
Accounts payable	1,738,893	1,111,845	282,760	3,133,498	-
Retainage payable	524,915	426,253	14,881	966,049	-
Accrued interest payable	511,170	318,676	-	829,846	-
Bonds payable within one year	<u>1,900,000</u>	<u>675,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,575,000</u>	<u>-</u>
Total current liabilities payable from restricted assets	<u>4,819,684</u>	<u>2,531,774</u>	<u>297,641</u>	<u>7,649,099</u>	<u>-</u>
Total current liabilities	<u>5,161,056</u>	<u>2,724,641</u>	<u>325,829</u>	<u>8,211,526</u>	<u>437,290</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:					
Notes payable	-	-	852,811	852,811	-
OPEB liability	58,949	25,265	-	84,214	-
Compensated absences	103,714	44,449	-	148,163	-
Revenue bonds payable after one year	<u>34,987,257</u>	<u>25,084,755</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>60,072,012</u>	<u>-</u>
Total noncurrent liabilities	<u>35,149,920</u>	<u>25,154,469</u>	<u>852,811</u>	<u>61,157,200</u>	<u>-</u>
Total liabilities	<u>40,310,976</u>	<u>27,879,110</u>	<u>1,178,640</u>	<u>69,368,726</u>	<u>437,290</u>
Deferred inflows of resources:					
Deferred inflows - leases	<u>695,746</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>695,746</u>	<u>-</u>
NET POSITION					
Net investment in capital assets	20,812,332	13,059,740	3,379,960	37,252,032	-
Restricted for debt service	1,880,000	827,805	-	2,707,805	-
Restricted for construction	20,192,446	-	-	20,192,446	-
Unrestricted	<u>30,729,775</u>	<u>11,608,515</u>	<u>4,555,473</u>	<u>46,893,763</u>	<u>4,277,848</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 73,614,553</u>	<u>\$ 25,496,060</u>	<u>\$ 7,935,433</u>	<u>\$ 107,046,046</u>	<u>\$ 4,277,848</u>

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGE IN FUND NET POSITION
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Business-Type Activities	Governmental Activities
	SARA	Salitrillo	Nonmajor Fund	Enterprise	Internal
	Wastewater Utilities System	Wastewater Treatment Plant	Randolph AFB Collection System	Fund Total	Service Fund
Operating revenues:					
Intergovernmental	\$ 461,213	\$ 277,846	\$ -	\$ 739,059	\$ -
Utility service charges	13,769,759	6,773,544	-	20,543,303	-
Charges for services	174,051	-	-	174,051	-
Premiums	-	-	-	-	4,836,431
Miscellaneous	39,935	67,563	-	107,498	-
Total operating revenues	<u>14,444,958</u>	<u>7,118,953</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>21,563,911</u>	<u>4,836,431</u>
Operating expenses:					
Personnel services	2,550,699	1,373,873	-	3,924,572	-
Supplies	599,881	277,546	3,058	880,485	-
Other services & charges	3,776,116	1,910,105	139,276	5,825,497	4,037,043
Depreciation	1,632,639	844,637	158,477	2,635,753	-
Total operating expenses	<u>8,559,335</u>	<u>4,406,161</u>	<u>300,811</u>	<u>13,266,307</u>	<u>4,037,043</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>5,885,623</u>	<u>2,712,792</u>	<u>(300,811)</u>	<u>8,297,604</u>	<u>799,388</u>
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):					
Investment earnings (loss)	229,175	(390,001)	1,606	(159,220)	5,574
Net gain (loss) on sale/disposal of capital assets	(1,007)	-	-	(1,007)	-
Interest expense and amortization	(899,771)	(814,332)	-	(1,714,103)	-
Bond issuance and agent fees	(3,250)	(2,250)	-	(5,500)	-
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses) before contributions and transfers	<u>(674,853)</u>	<u>(1,206,583)</u>	<u>1,606</u>	<u>(1,879,830)</u>	<u>5,574</u>
Contributions and Transfers					
Transfers in	174,101	-	-	174,101	-
Transfers out	-	(174,101)	-	(174,101)	-
Contributed capital	9,867,902	792,550	1,415,090	12,075,542	-
Change in net position	15,252,773	2,124,658	1,115,885	18,493,316	804,962
Net position, beginning	58,361,780	23,371,402	6,819,548	88,552,730	3,472,886
Net position, ending	<u>\$73,614,553</u>	<u>\$25,496,060</u>	<u>\$ 7,935,433</u>	<u>\$107,046,046</u>	<u>\$4,277,848</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Business-Type	Governmental
	SARA	Salitrillo	Nonmajor Fund	Activities	Activities
	Wastewater Utilities System	Wastewater Treatment Plant	Randolph AFB Collection System	Enterprise Fund Total	Internal Service Fund
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts from customers and users	\$ 14,266,206	\$ 6,957,247	\$ -	\$ 21,223,453	\$ 4,836,431
Payments to suppliers	(4,811,669)	(2,536,444)	(7,990)	(7,356,103)	(3,679,055)
Payments to employees	(2,103,884)	(1,042,911)	(134,563)	(3,281,358)	-
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	<u>7,350,653</u>	<u>3,377,892</u>	<u>(142,553)</u>	<u>10,585,992</u>	<u>1,157,376</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Advance to other funds	(747,496)	-	-	(747,496)	-
Net cash provided (used) by noncapital financing activities	<u>(747,496)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(747,496)</u>	<u>-</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Capital contributions	9,997,287	792,550	1,277,299	12,067,136	-
Principal paid on capital debt	(1,460,000)	(540,000)	(28,188)	(2,028,188)	-
Interest and fees paid on capital debt	(882,811)	(959,886)	-	(1,842,697)	-
Purchases of capital assets	(11,136,289)	(9,578,287)	(68,737)	(20,783,313)	-
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related financing activities	<u>(3,481,813)</u>	<u>(10,285,623)</u>	<u>1,180,374</u>	<u>(12,587,062)</u>	<u>-</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES					
Proceeds from sales and maturities of investments	13,499,231	5,727,037	-	13,499,231	-
Purchase of investments	(20,245,300)	-	-	(14,104,691)	-
Interest on investments	228,493	-	1,606	(183,473)	5,574
Net cash provided (used) by investing activities	<u>(6,517,576)</u>	<u>5,727,037</u>	<u>1,606</u>	<u>(788,933)</u>	<u>5,574</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(3,396,232)	(1,180,694)	1,039,427	(3,537,499)	1,162,950
Cash and cash equivalents - July 1	33,609,204	28,255,581	3,573,146	65,437,931	2,842,599
Cash and cash equivalents - June 30	<u>\$ 30,212,972</u>	<u>\$ 27,074,887</u>	<u>\$ 4,612,573</u>	<u>\$ 61,900,432</u>	<u>\$ 4,005,549</u>
Noncash Capital and Related Financing Activities					
Amortization	\$ 136,623	\$ 137,945	-	\$ 274,568	-
Contributed Capital	15,321	-	-	15,321	-

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
PROPRIETARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

	Business-Type Activities - Enterprise Funds			Business-Type	Governmental
	SARA	Salitrillo	Nonmajor Fund	Activities	Activities
	Wastewater Utilities System	Wastewater Treatment Plant	Randolph AFB Collection System	Enterprise Fund Total	Internal Service Fund
Reconciliation of operating income (loss) to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:					
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities:					
Operating income (loss)	\$ 5,885,623	\$ 2,712,792	\$ (300,811)	\$ 8,297,604	\$ 799,388
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Depreciation	1,632,639	844,637	158,477	2,635,753	-
Changes in operating assets, deferred outflows of resources and liabilities:					
Receivables	(172,871)	(161,706)	-	(334,577)	-
Accounts payable	51,572	(3,275)	(219)	48,078	357,988
Other accrued liabilities	15,248	9,305	-	24,553	-
Deferred inflow of resources	(5,881)	-	-	(5,881)	-
Post employment retirement benefit	(62,091)	(26,610)	-	(88,701)	-
OPEB related deferrals and liabilities	6,414	2,749	-	9,163	-
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	\$ 7,350,653	\$ 3,377,892	\$ (142,553)	\$ 10,585,992	\$ 1,157,376
Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents to Statements of Net Position accounts:					
Cash and Investments	\$ 22,925,280	\$ 11,306,377	\$ 4,612,573	\$ 38,844,230	\$ 4,711,810
Debt service account	2,391,170	1,146,481	-	3,537,651	-
Reserve account	978,177	-	-	978,177	-
Connection fee account	22,456,254	1,328,286	-	23,784,540	-
Construction account	9,700,471	15,804,591	-	25,505,062	-
Total Cash and Investments	58,451,352	29,585,735	4,612,573	92,649,660	4,711,810
Less: Noncash Equivalents	(28,238,380)	(2,510,848)	-	(30,749,228)	(706,261)
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 30,212,972	\$ 27,074,887	\$ 4,612,573	\$ 61,900,432	\$ 4,005,549



SAN ANTONIO

RIVER AUTHORITY

Notes



**Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant
Bexar County**

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

1. Reporting Entity and Significant Accounting Policies

Reporting Entity

The San Antonio River Authority (the River Authority) was created and established in 1937 by a Special Act of the Texas Legislature. This Act, as amended and added to by subsequent legislation, is codified under Article 8280-119, Vernon's Revised Civil Statutes of Texas, Title 128, Chapter 12.

The River Authority is a conservation and reclamation district under the authority of Article 16, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution, and is declared to be "a governmental agency, a municipality, body politic and corporate, vested with all the authority and full sovereignty of the State, on behalf of the State, insofar as intended by this Act and with the authority to exercise the powers, rights, privileges and functions hereinafter specified." The legislated responsibilities of the River Authority include flood and pollution control, sewage treatment, water and soil conservation, fish preservation, and forestation development. The River Authority's territory comprises all of Bexar, Wilson, Karnes, and Goliad Counties, being substantially all of the natural drainage area of the San Antonio River and its tributaries. A twelve-member elected board of directors governs the River Authority.

As required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, these financial statements present the government and its blended component units; entities for which the government is considered to be financially accountable. A blended component unit, although a legally separate entity, is, in substance, part of the government's operations, and data from these units are combined with data of the primary government. A discretely presented component unit, on the other hand, would be reported in a separate column in the government-wide financial statements to emphasize that it is legally separate from the government. The River Authority has two blended component units with June 30 fiscal year-ends. The River Authority has no discretely presented component units. Financial statements of these component units can be obtained by contacting the River Authority.

Blended Component Units

The Public Facilities Corporation (PFC) was created as a nonprofit entity to purchase a facility for additional office/lab space. The PFC is governed by the San Antonio River Authority Board of Directors and the River Authority staff provides the staff support. The PFC is reported as a special revenue fund.

In 2019, the PFC issued bonds and entered into a lease agreement with the River Authority which occupies the property. The lease payments from the River Authority to the PFC represent and are equal to the debt service payments on the bonds. The lease payments are operations & maintenance expense to the River Authority and do not require the River Authority to pledge any revenue to the bondholders; however, the PFC deeded a mortgage on the property to provide security for the bond holders.

Government-Wide Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities display information about the River Authority as a whole. These statements include all funds of the reporting entity except for fiduciary funds. The statements distinguish between governmental and business-type activities. Internal service fund activity is eliminated to

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

avoid “doubling up” revenues and expenses. Governmental activities are generally financed through intergovernmental revenues and reimbursements from participants. Business-type activities are financed by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

In the government-wide Statement of Net Position, both the governmental and business-type activities columns are presented on a consolidated basis by column and are reported on a full accrual basis of accounting and the economic resource measurement focus, which recognizes all long-term assets and receivables as well as long-term debt and obligations.

The Statement of Activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each segment of the business-type activities of the River Authority and for each function of the River Authority's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The River Authority has certain indirect costs that are included in the program expense reported for individual function and activities. Program revenues include charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the programs and grants that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as program revenues, such as property taxes and investment earnings, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements

Fund financial statements of the River Authority are organized into funds, each of which is considered to be separate accounting entities. Each fund is accounted for by providing a separate set of self-balancing accounts that constitute its assets, deferred outflow of resources, liabilities, deferred inflow of resources, fund equity, revenues, and expenditures/ expenses. Funds are organized into two major categories: governmental and proprietary. An emphasis is placed on major funds within the governmental and proprietary categories. A fund is considered major if it is the primary operating fund of the River Authority or meets the following criteria:

- a) Total assets and deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, revenues, or expenditures/expenses of that individual governmental or enterprise funds are at least ten percent (10%) of the corresponding total for all funds of that category or type; and
- b) Total assets and deferred outflows of resources, liabilities and deferred inflows of resources, revenues, or expenditures/expenses of the individual governmental and enterprise funds are at least five percent (5%) of the corresponding total for all governmental and business-type activities combined.
- c) In addition, any other governmental or enterprise fund that the River Authority believes is particularly important to financial statement users may be reported as a major fund.

Non-major funds are presented in the aggregate in the fund-based financial statements and individually in the Other Supplementary Information - Combining and Individual Fund Statements and Schedules section of this report.

Governmental funds are used to account for the River Authority's general government activities. Governmental fund types use the flow of current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting revenues are recognized when susceptible to accrual (i.e., when they are “measurable and available”). “Measurable” means the amount of the transaction can be determined and “available” means collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

The River Authority considers ad valorem taxes as available if they are collected within sixty (60) days after year-end. Expenditures are recorded when the fund liability is incurred, except for unmatured principal on long-term debt which is recorded when payment is due.

Major governmental funds include the following:

The *General Fund* is the River Authority's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

The *Westside Creek Restoration/Bexar County* is a capital project fund which accounts for improvements to the Westside Creek Restoration project paid by Bexar County.

The *Westside Creek Restoration/City of San Antonio* is a capital project fund which accounts for capital projects in the Westside Creek area which includes the Linear Creekways and Elmendorf Lake Park and Drainage.

The *SARA Project Fund* is a capital project fund which accounts for studies and projects that further the mission of the River Authority.

The *Debt Service Fund* accounts for resources to pay principal and interest on long-term debt for non-enterprise system capital improvement projects. Revenues come from the River Authority's portion of the Bexar County flood control property tax revenue and from the General Fund.

Non-major governmental funds of the River Authority are comprised of multiple special revenue and capital project funds.

Proprietary funds are accounted for on the flow of economic resources measurement focus and use the accrual basis of accounting. Under this method, revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred. Proprietary funds of the River Authority consist of enterprise funds and an internal service fund.

Major enterprise funds include the following:

The *SARA Wastewater Utilities Systems Fund* is the River Authority's primary enterprise fund. It accounts for the activities of wastewater treatment systems for residential and business customers outside the jurisdiction of the City of San Antonio, Texas but within the San Antonio River Authority's watershed.

The *Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant Fund* accounts for the wastewater treatment plant activities for wholesale customers.

The non-major enterprise fund of the River Authority is the Randolph AFB Fund.

The *Internal Service Fund* is used to account for medical, dental and vision benefits to River Authority employees, participating dependents, and eligible retirees on a cost-reimbursement basis.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, consistent with the presentation of the proprietary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred or economic asset used, regardless of the timing of related cash flows.

Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met. Support fees are recognized annually and received from River Authority proprietary type funds based on what is budgeted. Contribution revenues primarily consist of property donations and are recognized when the property is deeded over to the River Authority.

Government fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the River Authority considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due.

Property taxes and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the River Authority.

The accounts of the River Authority are organized and operated on the basis of Funds. A Fund is an independent fiscal and accounting entity with a self-balancing set of accounts. Fund accounting segregates funds according to their intended purpose and is used to aid management in demonstrating compliance with finance-related legal and contractual provisions. The minimum number of funds is maintained consistent with legal and managerial requirements.

As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are charges between the River Authority's utility functions and various other functions of the government. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenue reported for the various functions concerned.

Amounts reported as program revenues include charges for services which represent charges to customers or applicants for goods, services, or privileges provided. Internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues. Likewise, general revenues include all taxes.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the River Authority's enterprise funds are charges to customers for water and wastewater services. Operating expenses for enterprise

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

funds include the cost of service, administrative expenses, and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents have original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

Investments

Investments for the River Authority are stated at fair value. The fair value framework uses a hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to the valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurement) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are described below:

Level 1 - Inputs to the valuation methodology are unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that the River Authority has the ability to access. Investments valued using level 1 are based at the closing price in the principle active market.

Level 2 - Inputs to the valuation methodology include:

- Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets.
- Quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in inactive markets.
- Inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability.
- Inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data by correlation or other means.

If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, the Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full term of the asset or liability. Most investments in debt securities are valued using Level 2 measurements because the valuation uses interest rate curves and credit spreads applied to the terms of the debt instrument (maturity and coupon interest rate) and consider the counter-party credit rating.

Level 3 - Inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

The asset's or liability's fair value measurement level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. Valuation techniques used need to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs.

The valuation methodologies described above may produce a fair value calculation that may not be indicative of net realizable values or reflective of future fair values. Furthermore, while the River Authority believes its valuation

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

methods are appropriate and consistent with those of other market participants, the use of different methodologies or assumptions to determine the fair value of certain financial instruments could result in a different fair value measurement at the reporting date.

Restricted Assets

Mandatory segregations of assets are presented as restricted assets. Such segregations are required by bond agreements and other external parties. Current liabilities payable from these restricted assets are so classified.

Assets restricted for the acquisition of capital assets or to pay noncurrent liabilities are reported as noncurrent assets in the balance sheet regardless of their relative liquidity.

Unearned Revenue

Unearned revenue – services are monies received in advance from partnering entities for construction projects that the River Authority is managing. These funds are recognized as construction progresses.

Contributed Capital

Capital assets that have been funded or contributed by other governmental entities and developers (connection fees) are recorded as contributed capital at the time it is recognized.

Preliminary Survey and Investigation

The balance represents initial project engineering costs related to utility plant construction. The balance will be capitalized upon commencement of the project.

Net Position

Net position represents the residual difference of assets and deferred outflows of resources less liabilities and deferred inflows of resources. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances, net of any premiums and discounts, of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds.

Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments. Unrestricted net position represents the remaining portion of net position.

Deferred Outflows / Inflows of Resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net assets that applies to future periods and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

of net assets that applies to future periods and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time.

Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets, are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements and in the fund financial statements for the proprietary funds. All purchased capital assets over \$5,000 are capitalized at cost. Donated capital assets are valued at their acquisition value on the date received.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the assets or materially extend asset lives are not capitalized. Assets acquired are capitalized and depreciated over the remaining useful lives of the related capital assets, as applicable. Records of all capital assets, including these infrastructure capital assets, are maintained for both management and accountability purposes.

Depreciation of capital assets is charged as an expense against operations. Accumulated depreciation is reported on the Statement of Net Position. Depreciation is generally recorded on the straight-line basis over the estimated life of the assets. The estimated useful lives are as follows:

Asset Class	Life
Office furniture, fixtures, equipment, and software	3 – 10 years
Other machinery and equipment	5 – 20 years
Automobiles and trucks	3 – 10 years
Buildings	10 – 30 years
Improvements other than buildings	5 – 30 years
Sewage treatment facilities	10 – 50 years
Water treatment facilities	10 – 50 years
Flood control infrastructures	10 – 50 years
Restoration projects	10 – 50 years

Ad Valorem Tax

In 1961, an ad valorem tax of two cents per one hundred dollars assessed valuation was approved by River Authority voters and was collected annually at its maximum rate by the tax collector of each county. Effective July 1, 1977, the tax was reduced to one and one-half cents per one hundred dollars, and effective July 1, 1979; the tax was further reduced to one cent per one hundred dollars valuation by action of the River Authority. Use of this tax income is limited to general administration, maintenance of completed projects, and updating of the River Authority’s master plan for water resource development. This tax revenue may not be pledged to debt service on any bonds, nor may it be used to construct works of improvement. No tax was levied for fiscal year 1981 and subsequent years. In June 2002, the River Authority’s Board of Directors, after approval of the five-year service plan, reinstated the ad valorem tax in the amount of \$0.016425 per one hundred dollars valuation. The tax rate for fiscal year 2022 was \$0.01858 per one hundred dollars valuation. The service areas to address were flood control, water resources, water quality, utilities and park services. Property taxes are levied each October 1 on the taxable value as of the preceding January 1, the date a lien attaches, for all real and personal property located in the River Authority’s territory. Taxes are due by January 31 following the October 1 assessment date and become delinquent on February 1, at which time they begin accruing penalty and interest.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Taxes/Accounts receivable

Tax receivables have been shown net of an allowance of uncollectible accounts of \$373,729, based on historical trends. The allowance for uncollectible accounts is established as losses are estimated to have occurred through a provision for bad debt charged to earnings. Losses are charged against the allowance using specific identification method when management believes it is probable the receivable will be recovered. As of June 30, 2022, management determined accounts receivable to be fully collectible.

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of accrued payroll, compensated absences and other benefit related liabilities.

Long-Term Obligations

Long-term debt and other obligations are reported as the River Authority's liabilities. Bond premiums and discounts are amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method. Gains or losses on prior refundings are amortized over the remaining life of the old debt or the life of the new debt, whichever is shorter. The balance at year end for premiums and discounts is shown as an increase or decrease in the liability section of the statement of net position. The balance at year end for the loss on refunding is shown as a deferred outflow in the statement of net position.

Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions (OPEB)

For purposes of measuring the total OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB, and OPEB expense, the River Authority's plan recognizes benefit payments when due and payable in accordance with benefit terms.

Budgetary Information

By-laws of the River Authority require the Board of Directors to adopt an annual budget which estimates the amount of funds available from all sources and to allocate the amount of funds which may be expended during the forthcoming fiscal year. The responsibility for such allocations rests in the General Manager of the River Authority. After adoption of the allocations by the Board of Directors, the General Manager has full authority to expend within the fund allocations, which becomes the appropriation level. In practice, the General Manager submits all changes in total by fund to the Board for its approval. The annual budgetary data for governmental fund types included in the financial statements represents the original budget and amendments as adopted by the Board of Directors of the River Authority and is on the same modified accrual basis used to reflect revenues and expenditures of the General Fund and Special Revenue Funds. Provisions of the bond orders and appropriated transfers from the General Fund control the Debt Service Fund. An annual budget has not been formally adopted for the Capital Project Funds as these funds are budgeted by project period rather than by fiscal year.

Advance for Construction

The River Authority may receive advances or deposits for capital projects prior to construction commencing. These funds will be included as a liability on the financial statements until construction begins. At that time, funds will be recognized as revenue.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Encumbrances

Encumbrance accounting is utilized as an extension of the formal budgetary process to reflect the estimated amount of future expenditures arising from the issuance of purchase orders, contracts or other forms of legal commitments existing at year-end which will be paid in the future. Encumbrances lapse at year end; however, the succeeding year's budget provides for the re-appropriation of certain year-end encumbrances. These "open" encumbrances are included in the Assigned Fund Balance at fiscal year-end in accordance with their spending constraint. Encumbrances do not constitute expenditures or liabilities since goods and services are not yet received.

Leases

The River Authority is a lessor because it leases capital assets to other entities. As a lessor, the River Authority reports a lease receivable and corresponding deferred inflow of resources at the fund level and entity-wide statements (Note 5). The government continues to report and depreciate the capital assets being leased as capital assets of the primary government and business type activities. The River Authority has a policy to recognize leases by fund group as detailed in the table below:

<u>Fund Description</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Cumulative Amount for</u> <u>Similar Type Leases</u>
General Fund	\$ 400,000	\$ 700,000
SARA Wastewater	\$ 50,000	\$ 100,000
Salitrillo Wastewater	\$ 30,000	\$ 50,000
Randolph Air Force Base	\$ 6,000	\$ 12,000

The River Authority is a lessee because it leases capital assets from other entities. As a lessee, the River Authority reports a lease liability and an intangible right-to-use capital asset (known as the lease asset) on the entity-wide statements and proprietary fund statements. In the governmental fund financial statements, the government recognizes lease proceeds and capital outlay at initiation of the lease, and the outflow of resources for the lease liability as a debt service payment. As of June 30, 2022, there were no lease contracts meeting the Authority's policy. The River Authority has a policy to recognize leases by fund group as detailed in the table below:

<u>Fund Description</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Cumulative Amount for</u> <u>Similar Type Leases</u>
General Fund	\$ 600,000	\$ 1,000,000
SARA Wastewater	\$ 75,000	\$ 100,000
Salitrillo Wastewater	\$ 30,000	\$ 50,000
Randolf Air Force Base	\$ 6,000	\$ 12,000

Allocation of Administrative Expenses

An allocation plan is utilized to charge the various operating divisions for administrative costs recorded in the General Fund. The allocations are recorded as reimbursements of expenditures (negative expenditures) in the General Fund and as expenditures/expenses in each fund receiving an allocation.

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022

Compensated Absences

The River Authority allows employees to accumulate vacation leave with certain limitations. Accumulated vacation leave that is expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources in the event of termination is reported as an expenditure and a liability of the governmental funds that will pay the liability. Amounts of accumulated vacation leave that are not expected to be liquidated are reported in the Governmental Activities. Accumulated vacation leave of the proprietary funds is recorded as an expense and liability of those funds as the benefits accrue to employees.

Fund Balances

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 54, *Fund Balance Reporting and Governmental Fund Type Definition*, the River Authority reports several types of fund balances in its governmental funds: “Nonspendable, Restricted, Committed, Assigned, and Unassigned”.

- Nonspendable fund balances are those that include amounts that cannot be spent because they are (a) either not in spendable form or (b) legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.
- Restricted fund balances are those that have constraints placed on the use of their resources. These constraints can be: (a) externally imposed by creditors (i.e. debt covenants), grantors, contributors or laws/regulations of other governments; or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provision or enabling legislation. Both constraints are legally enforceable by an external party.
- Committed fund balances include amounts that can be used only for the specific purposes determined by a formal action of the River Authority’s highest level of decision-making authority. The Board of Directors is the highest level of decision-making authority for the River Authority that can, by adoption of a resolution prior to the end of the fiscal year, commit fund balance. Once adopted, the limitation imposed by the resolution remains in place until a similar action is taken (the adoption of another resolution) to remove or revise the limitation.
- Assigned fund balances are those that are constrained by the River Authority’s “intent” to be used for specific purposes but are neither restricted nor committed. Assigned fund balances do not require River Authority Board of Director formal action and may be specified as “intent’ simply through the budgeting process that the resources from these funds be spent for specific purposes within the fund. The River Authority has delegated the authority to make assignments to the General Manager or her designee.
- Unassigned fund balances are those that represent fund balance that has not been restricted, committed, or assigned. The general fund is the only fund that reports a positive unassigned fund balance.

When expenditures are incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted fund balance is available, the River Authority considers restricted funds to have been spent first. When expenditures are incurred for which committed, assigned or unassigned fund balances are available, the River Authority considers amounts to have been spent first out of committed funds, then assigned funds and finally unassigned funds, as needed, unless the River Authority Board of Directors or its delegated official has provided otherwise in its commitment or assignment actions.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Effect of New Accounting Standards on Future Period Financial Statements

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) has approved the following statements:

- Statement No. 94, *Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements*
- Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*
- Statement No. 97, *Certain Component Unit Criteria, and Accounting and Financial Reporting for Internal Revenue Code Section 457 Deferred Compensation Plans – an amendment of GASB Statements No. 14 and No. 84, and a supersession of GASB Statement No. 32*
- Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections - an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62*
- Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*

2. Cash and Investments

As of June 30, 2022, the carrying amount of the River Authority's cash deposits on the government-wide financial statements is \$19,054,935 and the bank balance was \$19,286,991. All deposits are insured by Federal depository insurance and/or collateralized with securities held by the River Authority's agent in the River Authority's name. The River Authority's cash deposits are held in Frost Bank, which is qualified as a public depository under Texas law and is deemed to be insured and not subject to classification by credit risk.

Cash includes currency on hand and demand deposits with financial institutions. Statutes and bond covenants allow the River Authority to invest in (1) obligations guaranteed or insured by the United States of America, which, in the opinion of the Attorney General of the United States, are backed by its full faith and credit or represent its general obligations; (2) obligations of the United States of America, including, but not limited to, evidence of indebtedness issued, insured, or guaranteed by such governmental agencies as the Federal Land Banks, Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, Banks for Cooperatives, Federal Home Loan Banks, Government National Mortgage Association, United States Postal Service, Farmers Home Administration, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Association, Small Business Administration, Federal Housing Association, or Participation Certificates in the Federal Assets Financing Trust; (3) certificates of deposit that are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or secured by obligations having a fair value of at least the principal amount of the certificates; and (4) fully collateralized direct repurchase agreements.

The River Authority's deposits were entirely covered by federal depository insurance and collateral held in safekeeping by agents of the River Authority in the River Authority's name throughout the fiscal year.

To control custody and safekeeping risk, state law and the Authority's adopted Investment Policy requires 102% fair value on collateral for all time and demand deposits, as well as 102% collateral for repurchase agreements. Investment risk is mitigated by (1) establishing diversification as a major objective in the Investment Policy and (2) setting maximum maturity date of five years as well as a maximum weighted average maturity of two years for the total portfolio.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

The River Authority's investments at June 30, 2022 are as follows:

	Carrying Amount	Weighted Average Maturities (years)
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Commercial Paper	\$ 17,662,156	0.27
Local Government Investment Pools		
TexPool	13,071,152	0.07
TexPool Prime	13,055,964	0.06
U.S. Agencies		
Federal Farm Credit Bank	14,436,641	1.45
Federal Home Loan Bank	24,454,277	3.28
Farmer Mac	4,815,452	4.69
Municipal Bonds	4,897,150	0.75
U.S. Treasury Notes	<u>37,793,815</u>	2.41
	<u>\$130,186,607</u>	
Portfolio weighted average maturity		1.73

Investment Reconciliation:

Current Investments	\$ 69,808,433
Restricted Current Investments	10,110,395
Restricted Non-current Investments	<u>50,267,779</u>
Total Investments	<u>\$ 130,186,607</u>

Texas Local Government Investment Pool (Texpool) is a public funds investment pool and is rated as AAA by Standards & Poors under the TexPool Participation Agreement, administration and investment services to TexPool are provided by Federated Investors, Inc. through an agreement with the State of Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. The State of Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts is the sole officer, director, and shareholder of the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company authorized to operate TexPool.

Interest Rate Risk: In accordance with its investment policy, the River Authority manages its exposure to declines in fair values by investing in investments that match anticipated cash flow requirements, thereby avoiding the need to sell securities on the open market prior to maturity and by investing other operating funds in short-term

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

securities. Investments are limited to final stated maturities of not more than five years from the date of purchase. Money market funds and pools have a maturity of less than one year.

Credit Risk: State Law limits investments in money market mutual funds to not less than AAA rating or its equivalent by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations (NRSROs). It is the River Authority's policy to limit its investments in these investment types to the AAA rating issued by NRSROs. FRMMAC, FFCB and FHLB S&P rating is AA+ and Municipal Notes Moody rating is Aa3. By policy and state law commercial paper must be rated A1/P1 or equivalent by two NRSROs and is policy restricted to a maximum maturity of 270 days. Commercial paper rating is A+/AA-.

Concentration of Credit Risk. The River Authority places no limit on the amount that may be invested in any one issuer. However, the River Authority's investment policy calls for portfolio diversification by avoiding over-concentration in a specific maturity sector or specific instruments. The River Authority's portfolio is 13.6% invested in Commercial Paper, 11.1% in Federal Farm Credit Bank and 18.8% invested in Federal Home Loan Bank as of June 30, 2022. The remaining 56.5% of the River Authority's investments are held in external investment pools, other U.S. agencies and municipal notes.

TexPool uses amortized cost to value portfolio assets and follows the criteria for GASB Statement No. 79 for use of amortized cost. Texpool and Money Market investments do not place any limitations or restrictions such as notice periods or maximum transaction amounts, on withdrawals.

Investment Valuation

The River Authority categorizes the fair value measurements of its investments based on the hierarchy established by generally accepted accounting principles. The hierarchy is based on the valuation inputs used to measure the fair value of assets. The River Authority's investments for all funds at fiscal year-end are listed below at fair value, net of accruals. The River Authority has the following recurring fair value measurements as of June 30, 2022:

<u>GASB 72</u>	<u>June 30, 2022</u>	<u>Level 1</u>	<u>Level 2</u>	<u>Level 3</u>
Investments by Fair Value Level:				
Debt Securities				
Commercial Paper	\$ 17,662,156	\$ --	\$ 17,662,156	\$ --
Federal Farm Credit Bank	14,436,641	--	14,436,641	--
Federal Home Loan Bank	24,454,277	--	24,454,277	--
Farmer Mac	4,815,452	--	4,815,452	--
Municipal Bonds	4,897,150	--	4,897,150	--
U.S. Treasury Notes	37,793,815	37,793,815	--	--
Total Debt Securities	<u>\$ 104,059,491</u>	<u>\$ 37,793,815</u>	<u>\$66,265,676</u>	<u>\$ --</u>
Total Investments Measured at Fair Value Level	\$ 104,059,491	\$ 37,793,815	\$66,265,676	\$ --
Investments Measured at Amortized Cost:				
TexPool	13,071,152			
TexPool Prime	13,055,964			
Total Investments Measured at Amortized Costs	<u>26,127,116</u>			
Total	\$ 130,186,607			

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

3. Grants

The River Authority has received significant financial assistance from federal and state agencies in the form of grants. The disbursement of funds received under these programs generally requires compliance with terms and conditions specified in the grant agreements, and is subject to audit by the grantor agencies. Any disallowed claims resulting from such audits could become a liability of the General Fund or other applicable funds. However, in the opinion of management, liabilities resulting from disallowed claims, if any, will not have a materially adverse effect on the River Authority's financial position at June 30, 2022.

4. Notes Receivable

Governmental Activities. The San Antonio River Authority Board of Directors approved an agreement between the River Authority and the Goliad County Water Supply Corporation (GCWSC) that authorized the River Authority to loan the GCWSC funds to pay for the local match on grant funding for the construction of two water treatment facilities in Goliad County. The initial loan was disbursed on January 4, 2002 which locked in an interest rate of 5.13% over a twenty (20) year term with annual payments which should have started accruing in July 2004. But due to financial difficulties of the GCWSC; interest has not been accruing. During fiscal year 2014 the River Authority and the GCWSC amended the agreement. Beginning January 1, 2015, the GCWSC pledged its income, fees, rents and other charges derived from the water and wastewater systems to secure repayment of all money advanced by the River Authority. The total balance shall be amortized for 20 years at an annual interest rate of 0% with monthly payments being made. Should the GCWSC default in 90 days of non-payment of the loan, an annual interest rate of 2.5% will be assessed on the balance of the loan. The GCWSC is actively pursuing an avenue for repayment; therefore, the River Authority believes this note is collectible.

	<u>Balance 7/1/2021</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Balance 6/30/2022</u>	<u>Current Portion</u>
Governmental activities:					
GCWSC	\$ 212,995	\$ -	\$ 11,794	\$ 201,201	\$ 11,795
Total notes receivable	<u>\$ 212,995</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 11,794</u>	<u>\$ 201,201</u>	<u>\$ 11,795</u>

Business-type Activities. The San Antonio River Authority Board of Directors approved an agreement between the River Authority and the City of La Vernia that authorized the River Authority to loan the City of La Vernia funds to obtain, maintain and operate certain wastewater treatment and other related facilities in La Vernia. The River Authority loaned the City of La Vernia \$600,000 at an interest rate of 4.48% over a twenty (20) year term with annual payments to begin one year after the final draw is made. The River Authority will advance the money in installments at the request of the City.

	<u>Balance 7/1/2021</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Balance 6/30/2022</u>	<u>Current Portion</u>
Business-type activities:					
City of La Vernia	\$ 271,533	\$ -	\$ 33,881	\$ 237,652	\$ 35,399
Total notes receivable	<u>\$ 271,533</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 33,881</u>	<u>\$ 237,652</u>	<u>\$ 35,399</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

5. Lease Receivables

Business-Type Activities. As of June 30, 2022, the River Authority had the following lease receivable:

Lease receivables description	Date of Inception	Final Maturity	Interest Rate	Fiscal Year Lease		Receivable	
				Revenue	Interest Income	Balance	Current portion
Lease of land to TDS	1/1/2014	12/31/2043	4%	\$ 5,881	\$ 52,931	\$ 695,746	\$ 8,234

Principal and interest requirements to maturity for the lease receivables of the River Authority as of June 30, 2022 is as follows:

Years	Business-type Activities		
	Principal	Interest	Total
2023	\$ 8,234	\$ 50,578	\$ 58,812
2024	10,586	48,226	58,812
2025	12,939	45,873	58,812
2026	15,291	43,521	58,812
2027	17,644	41,168	58,812
2028-2032	123,506	170,554	294,060
2033-2037	182,316	111,744	294,060
2038-2042	241,129	52,931	294,060
2043-2044	<u>84,101</u>	<u>4,117</u>	<u>88,218</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 695,746</u>	<u>\$ 568,712</u>	<u>\$1,264,458</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

6. Interfund Balances and Transfers

The interfund receivables and payables consist primarily of changes to loan funds to prevent negative cash balances arising at year-end.

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	Amount
Bexar County WS Creek Fund	Non Major Capital Projects Funds	\$ 449,984
Non Major Special Revenue Funds	Non Major Capital Projects Funds	6,483
SARA Wastewater Utilities System	Non Major Capital Projects Funds	276,529
SARA Wastewater Utilities System	Debt Service Fund	5,228,547
Total fund financial statements		5,961,543
Less: Fund eliminations		<u>(456,467)</u>
Total Internal Balances - Government Wide Statement of Net Position		<u><u>\$ 5,505,076</u></u>

The transfers in and out consist primarily of earnings from investments in funds being transferred to other funds for capital projects.

Fund Transferred To	Fund Transferred From	Amount	Purpose
SARA Project Fund	General Fund	\$ 5,812,400	Capital Expenditures
Debt Service Fund	General Fund	598,335	Debt Service
Non Major Special Revenue Funds	General Fund	995,777	Capital Expenditures
General Fund	Non Major Capital Projects Funds	20,569	Capital Expenditures
CoSA WS Creek Fund	SARA Project Fund	100	Capital Expenditures
Total fund financial statements		7,427,181	
Less: Fund eliminations		<u>(7,427,181)</u>	
Total Transfers - Government Wide Statement of Activities		<u><u>\$ -</u></u>	

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

7. Depreciation

Depreciation expense was charged to functions/programs of the River Authority as follows:

	<u>Fund</u>	<u>2022</u>
<u>Governmental activities</u>		
General government		\$ 12,610,986
Operations		3,833,036
Technical services		538,282
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities		<u>\$ 16,982,304</u>
Business-type activities		<u>\$ 2,635,753</u>

8. Commitments

Listed below are the estimated costs to complete construction in progress at year-end:

<i>Governmental Activities</i>	
SARA Project Fund	\$ 6,652,372
City of San Antonio Fund	7,416,706
Public Facilities Corporation Fund	3,870,949
Westside Creeks - Bexar County	47,862,836
Other Capital Projects Fund	2,328,746
Bexar County Capital Projects	9,445,823
Westside Creeks-City of San Antonio Fund	2,712,234
	<u>\$ 80,289,666</u>
<i>Business-type Activities</i>	
SARA Wastewater Utilities System	\$ 42,504,011
Salitrillo Wastewater Treatment Plant	22,469,685
Randolph Air Force Base	2,193,778
	<u>\$ 67,167,474</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

9. Encumbrances

Purchase orders are issued throughout the fiscal year to encumber budgets in the governmental funds. Significant encumbrances as of June 30, 2022, that will be re-appropriated in the subsequent year are as follows:

General Fund:	
General Government	\$ 1,462,521
Program Support	27,299
Watershed Park Operations	220,674
Watershed Engineering	271,236
Total Encumbrances	<u>\$ 1,981,730</u>

10. Net Position

The following table summarizes net position by purpose at June 30, 2022:

	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total
Net investment in capital assets:			
Capital assets – net of accumulated depreciation	\$ 634,187,090	\$ 74,224,226	\$ 708,411,316
Deferred loss on bond refunding	576,843	72,578	649,421
Debt	(23,467,195)	(63,528,011)	(86,995,206)
Reserve	-	978,177	978,177
Unspent bond proceeds	3,907,433	25,505,062	29,412,495
Net investment in capital assets	<u>\$ 615,204,171</u>	<u>\$ 37,252,032</u>	<u>\$ 652,456,203</u>
Restricted net position:			
Debt service	\$ 4,529,651	\$ 2,707,805	\$ 7,237,456
Watershed management	334,440	-	334,440
Water management	218,606	-	218,606
Construction	395,956	20,192,446	20,588,402
Total restricted net position	<u>\$ 5,478,653</u>	<u>\$ 22,900,251</u>	<u>\$ 28,378,904</u>
Unrestricted net position:			
Total net position	\$ 650,582,054	\$ 107,046,046	\$ 757,628,100
Less: invested in capital assets	(615,204,171)	(37,252,032)	(652,456,203)
Less: restricted net position	(5,478,653)	(22,900,251)	(28,378,904)
Total unrestricted net position	<u>\$ 29,899,230</u>	<u>\$ 46,893,763</u>	<u>\$ 76,792,993</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

11. Capital Assets

The following tables summarize the changes in the components of the Capital Assets:

	Balance July 1, 2021	Additions	Deletions	Transfers	Balance June 30, 2022
Governmental Activities:					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 31,632,860	\$ 3,006,516	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 34,639,376
Water rights	227,447	-	-	-	227,447
Construction in progress	<u>196,947,594</u>	<u>45,991,944</u>	-	-	<u>242,939,538</u>
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>228,807,901</u>	<u>48,998,460</u>	-	-	<u>277,806,361</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:					
Office furniture, fixtures and equipment	3,074,068	76,036	-	-	3,150,104
Other machinery and equipment	7,712,713	451,409	(85,104)	-	8,079,018
Automobiles and trucks	2,252,535	84,469	(29,073)	-	2,307,931
Buildings	23,715,409	-	-	-	23,715,409
Improvements other than buildings	10,780,662	139,080	-	-	10,919,742
Studies	-	-	-	-	-
Flood control projects	339,164,871	-	-	-	339,164,871
Restoration projects	<u>236,996,307</u>	-	-	-	<u>236,996,307</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>623,696,565</u>	<u>750,994</u>	<u>(114,177)</u>	-	<u>624,333,382</u>
Accumulated depreciation					
Office furniture, fixtures and equipment	(2,375,684)	(94,906)	-	-	(2,470,590)
Other machinery and equipment	(5,246,165)	(430,683)	82,463	-	(5,594,385)
Automobiles and trucks	(1,578,024)	(122,435)	29,073	-	(1,671,386)
Buildings	(11,074,617)	(873,525)	-	-	(11,948,142)
Improvements other than buildings	(2,922,246)	(718,518)	-	-	(3,640,764)
Flood control projects	(159,337,977)	(6,853,916)	-	-	(166,191,893)
Restoration projects	<u>(68,547,172)</u>	<u>(7,888,321)</u>	-	-	<u>(76,435,493)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(251,081,885)</u>	<u>(16,982,304)</u>	<u>111,536</u>	-	<u>(267,952,653)</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 601,422,581</u>	<u>\$ 32,767,150</u>	<u>\$ (2,641)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 634,187,090</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

	Balance July 1, 2021	Additions	Deletions	Transfers	Balance June 30, 2022
Business-type Activities:					
Capital assets, not being depreciated:					
Land	\$ 2,515,502	\$ 16,149	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,531,651
Construction in progress	7,872,656	22,769,246	(216,772)	(10,895,615)	19,529,515
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>10,388,158</u>	<u>22,785,395</u>	<u>(216,772)</u>	<u>(10,895,615)</u>	<u>22,061,166</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:					
Office furniture, fixtures and equipment	38,317	-	-	-	38,317
Other machinery and equipment	5,238,653	167,132	-	-	5,405,785
Automobiles and trucks	2,305,909	50,192	(40,284)	-	2,315,817
Buildings	2,300,976	-	-	-	2,300,976
Improvements other than buildings	17,805,089	34,911	-	10,895,615	28,735,615
Sewage treatment facilities	69,213,838	-	-	-	69,213,838
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>96,902,782</u>	<u>252,235</u>	<u>(40,284)</u>	<u>10,895,615</u>	<u>108,010,348</u>
Accumulated depreciation					
Office furniture, fixtures and equipment	(38,317)	-	-	-	(38,317)
Other machinery and equipment	(3,286,981)	(309,618)	-	-	(3,596,599)
Automobiles and trucks	(1,573,495)	(103,643)	39,277	-	(1,637,861)
Buildings	(1,218,976)	(109,032)	-	-	(1,328,008)
Improvements other than buildings	(5,210,783)	(711,844)	-	-	(5,922,627)
Sewage treatment facilities	(41,922,260)	(1,401,616)	-	-	(43,323,876)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(53,250,812)</u>	<u>(2,635,753)</u>	<u>39,277</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(55,847,288)</u>
Business-type activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 54,040,128</u>	<u>\$ 20,401,877</u>	<u>\$ (217,779)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 74,224,226</u>

12. Pension Plan

Defined Contribution Pension Plan

The River Authority has a defined contribution pension plan, ICMA Retirement Corporation Governmental Money Purchase Plan & Trust (Plan) that was adopted in 1979. To be eligible for the Plan, a participant must be a full-time employee with one year's service. A participant is fully vested after three years of service. The plan's benefit provisions were established and may be amended by the River Authority's General Manager. The River Authority is required to contribute a minimum of 8% of eligible payroll each plan year into each employee's 401(k) account. The Plan also allows voluntary after-tax employee contributions. Effective January 1, 1987, voluntary employee contributions (made after December 31, 1986) may no longer be withdrawn without penalty. The Plan allows for early and late retirement. ICMA-RC is the independent administrator of the plan.

The River Authority's total payroll for all employees (full-time and part-time) was \$18,073,361 for the year ended June 30, 2022. Employer contributions to the Plan were \$1,839,106. The River Authority's policy is to fund all Plan costs as they accrue.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Plan Provisions

All full-time employees are eligible to participate in the Plan from the date of employment. Normal retirement age is 55 years. After one year of employment, the River Authority contributes eight percent of each pay periods eligible earnings on behalf of each participant. Earnings are described as W-2 earnings less overtime, shift differential, auto allowances, taxable fringe benefits, and other non-routine portions of employee's compensation, compensation voluntarily deferred under an eligible deferred compensation plan under Section 457, a flexible Section 125 compensation plan as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, or a Retirement Health Savings Plan.

Participants may also make voluntary, after-tax contributions. Voluntary contributions are 25 percent vested at the start of employment, 50 percent vested at the end of year one, 75 percent vested at the end of year two, and fully vested once an employee reaches three years of employment. A participant may direct the investment of the money contributed by the River Authority on his behalf in any of the available MissionSquare investment options. There is no investment restriction on any voluntary contribution made by each employee.

The River Authority has no responsibility or authorization to direct the investment of the Plan assets. Accordingly, the financial statements of the River Authority Employee's Defined Contribution Pension Plan are not presented in this report.

Deferred Compensation Plan

The River Authority maintains a deferred compensation plan, which is available to all employees. The plan complies with Section 457(b) of the Internal Revenue Code (Deferred Compensation Plans with Respect to Service for State and Local Governments.) MissionSquare is the independent administrator of the plan.

MissionSquare issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial information related to participating entities. The report may be obtained by contacting MissionSquare at:

MissionSquare Headquarters
777 North Capitol Street, NE
Washington, DC 20002
Telephone: 1-800-326-7272
Website: www.missionsq.org

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Other Post-Employment Benefits (OPEB)

In addition to providing pension benefits described previously, the River Authority provides certain health care benefits for eligible retirees, their spouses, and their dependents through a single-employer defined benefit plan administered by the River Authority. The authority to establish and amend the OPEB provisions is vested in the River Authority management.

Retirees are eligible to continue medical, dental, and vision insurance coverage after retirement dependent upon initial hire date and retirement eligibility as follows:

- Hired prior to May 1, 2007;
- Must be 40 years of age or older as of May 1, 2007;
- Under the age of 65 and not eligible for Medicare; and,
- Age 55 with 7 continuous years of service.

Upon attaining age 65 or becoming Medicare eligible, all retirees are automatically de-enrolled from the plan.

Hired on or after May 1, 2007

- There are no health care benefits available for these retirees

At June 30, 2021, the most recent actuarial valuation date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees currently receiving benefits payments	4
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefit payments	0
Active employees	<u>18</u>
Total	<u>22</u>

The contribution requirements of the plan members and the River Authority are established and may be amended by the River Authority management. To date, the River Authority has funded all obligations arising under these plans. No assets are accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of Statement 75.

OPEB Liability

The River Authority's total OPEB liability of \$323,901 was measured as of June 30, 2021 and was determined by an actuarial valuation as of June 30, 2021.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

The following table summarizes the actuarial assumptions used in the most recent actuarial valuation for the River Authority's defined health care benefit plan.

Measurement date:	June 30, 2021
Actuarial cost method:	Entry-Age Normal
Actuarial valuation date:	June 30, 2021
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Inflation:	2.50%
Salary increases:	0.50%
Discount rate:	1.92%
Prior year discount rate:	2.45%
Healthcare cost trend rate:	7.00%

The discount rate was based on the June 30, 2021 Fidelity General Obligation AA 20-year yield.

Mortality rates for active employees were based in the PubG.H-2010 Employee Mortality Table, Generational with Projection Scale MP-2021 for males or females, as appropriate.

Mortality rates for retirees/disabled employees were based on the PubG.H-2010 Healthy Retiree Mortality Table, Generational with Projection Scale MP-2021 for males or females, as appropriate.

The following table shows the changes in the OPEB liability as of the measurement date:

	Changes in Total OPEB Liability
Balance at June 30, 2020	\$ 665,061
Changes for the year:	
Service Cost	4,779
Interest	15,297
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	(286,704)
Changes of Assumptions/Inputs	16,392
Benefit Payments	(90,924)
Net Changes	<u>(341,160)</u>
Balance at June 30, 2021	<u>\$ 323,901</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the River Authority, as well as what the total liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1 percentage-point lower (0.92%) or 1 percentage-point higher (2.92%) than the current discount rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate	Discount Rate	1% Increase in Discount Rate
Total OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 331,508</u>	<u>\$ 323,901</u>	<u>\$ 316,118</u>

The following presents the total OPEB liability of the River Authority, as well as what the total liability would be using if it were calculated using a health care cost trend rate that is 1 percentage-point lower (6%) or 1 percentage-point higher (8%) than the current health care cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease in Health Trend Rate	Discount Rate	1% Increase in Health Trend Rate
Total OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 315,113</u>	<u>\$ 323,901</u>	<u>\$ 333,020</u>

OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB

For the year ended June 30, 2021, the River Authority recognized OPEB expense of (\$250,235). At June 30, 2022, the River Authority reported deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources
Contributions Subsequent to the Measurement Date	<u>\$ 55,680</u>
Total	<u>\$ 55,680</u>

The \$55,680 reported as deferred outflows of resources resulting from employer contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the total OPEB liability in the year ending June 30, 2023.

A copy of the River Authority's actuarial study may be obtained from the Finance Department at the River Authority's main office, 100 E. Guenther, San Antonio, Texas 78204.

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

13. Summary of Long-Term Debt

Long-term liability activity for the year ended June 30, 2022, was as follows:

	<u>Balance</u> <u>July 1, 2021</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Reductions</u>	<u>Balance</u> <u>June 30, 2022</u>	<u>Current</u> <u>Portion</u>
Governmental activities:					
Bonds payable	\$ 24,659,000	\$ -	\$ 2,158,000	\$ 22,501,000	\$ 1,918,000
Bonds payable - Direct	1,340,000	-	440,000	900,000	445,000
Premiums (Discounts)	69,450	-	3,255	66,195	-
Compensated absences	958,305	167,070	191,661	933,714	186,743
Total long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 27,026,755</u>	<u>\$ 167,070</u>	<u>\$ 2,792,916</u>	<u>\$ 24,400,909</u>	<u>\$ 2,549,743</u>
Business-type activities:					
Bonds payable	\$ 58,785,000	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 56,785,000	\$ 2,575,000
Premiums (Discounts)	6,144,644	-	282,632	5,862,012	270,340
Notes payable	909,187	-	28,188	880,999	28,188
Compensated absences	191,009	32,396	38,202	185,203	37,040
Total long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 66,029,840</u>	<u>\$ 32,396</u>	<u>\$ 2,349,022</u>	<u>\$ 63,713,214</u>	<u>\$ 2,910,568</u>

The River Authority liquidates compensated absences during the fiscal year from the General Fund, SARA Wastewater Fund, or Salitrillo Wastewater Fund based on where the employee's pay originates.

The River Authority issues bonds where the River Authority pledges income derived from the acquired or constructed assets to pay debt service. The following is a summary of changes in long-term debt of the River Authority during the year ended June 30, 2022:

Series	Effective Interest Rate	Range of Maturity	Original Amount	Outstanding			Outstanding June 30, 2022	Amount Due Within One Year
				June 30, 2021	Additions	Deletions		
SACIP Improvement Revenue Bonds:								
2015	1.9000%	2017-2028	\$ 8,265,000	\$ 1,885,000	\$ -	\$ 510,000	\$ 1,375,000	\$ 220,000
2016	1.7700%	2017-2026	1,200,000	625,000	-	120,000	505,000	125,000
2019	3.1500%	2019-2032	11,530,000	9,955,000	-	770,000	9,185,000	795,000
			<u>20,995,000</u>	<u>12,465,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,400,000</u>	<u>11,065,000</u>	<u>1,140,000</u>
Texas Water Development Board - Direct Borrowing								
2013A	2.0000%	2016-2024	4,300,000	1,340,000	-	440,000	900,000	445,000
Public Facilities Corp. Lease Revenue Bonds:								
2014	3.7200%	2016-2035	3,100,000	2,209,000	-	133,000	2,076,000	138,000
2019	1.9700%	2020-2035	10,600,000	9,985,000	-	625,000	9,360,000	640,000
			<u>13,700,000</u>	<u>12,194,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>758,000</u>	<u>11,436,000</u>	<u>778,000</u>
			<u>\$ 38,995,000</u>	<u>\$ 25,999,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 2,598,000</u>	<u>\$ 23,401,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,363,000</u>

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
JUNE 30, 2022

Business-type Activities

The River Authority has pledged future SARA wastewater customer revenue net of specified operating expenses, to repay an initial principal amount of \$44,540,000 in Wastewater system revenue bonds issued in 2013, 2013A, 2017, 2017A and 2021. Proceeds from these bonds have provided financing extensions and improvements to the SARA wastewater system including the expansions/improvements to the Martinez II and IV plants. These bonds are payable solely from SARA Wastewater Utilities System customer net revenues and are payable through 2046. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require approximately 20 percent of operating revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds is \$46,637,388. Principal and interest paid for the current year and total customer operating revenues were \$2,806,433 and \$24,542,035 respectively.

The River Authority has pledged future Salitrillo wastewater customer revenue net of specified operating expenses, to repay an initial principal amount of \$23,535,000 in Wastewater system revenue bonds issued in 2019 and 2020. Proceeds from these bonds have provided financing for the expansion and improvements to the Salitrillo Wastewater treatment plant. These bonds are payable solely from Salitrillo Wastewater Utilities System customer net revenues and are payable through 2045. Annual principal and interest payments on the bonds are expected to require approximately 21 percent of operating revenues. The total principal and interest remaining to be paid on the bonds is \$34,912,164. Principal and interest paid for the current year and total customer operating revenues were \$1,497,637 and \$7,521,502, respectively.

Series		Effective Interest Rate	Range of Maturity	Original Amount	Outstanding July 1, 2021	Additions	Deletions	Outstanding June 30, 2022	Amount Due Within One Year
SARA Wastewater Utilities System Revenue Refunding Bonds:	2013	3.0000%	2017-2022	\$ 3,120,000	\$ 775,000	\$ -	\$ 380,000	\$ 395,000	\$ 395,000
SARA Wastewater Utilities System Revenue Refunding Bonds:	2017A	4.0000%	2019-2031	6,855,000	5,885,000	-	500,000	5,385,000	520,000
SARA Wastewater Utilities System Revenue Bonds:	2017	0.7200%	2019-2038	9,500,000	8,210,000	-	440,000	7,770,000	440,000
SARA Wastewater Utilities System Revenue Bonds:	2020	5.0000%	2020-2045	21,885,000	21,635,000	-	400,000	21,235,000	530,000
Salitrillo Wastewater Utility System Revenue Bonds:	2021	4.0000%	2021-2046	20,765,000	20,765,000	-	140,000	20,625,000	545,000
Contract Revenue Bonds:	2019	1.9100%	2020-2031	1,650,000	1,515,000	-	140,000	1,375,000	145,000
				<u>\$ 63,775,000</u>	<u>\$ 58,785,000</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 2,000,000</u>	<u>\$ 56,785,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,575,000</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

	Governmental Business-type	
	<u>Activities</u>	<u>Activities</u>
Various issues	\$ 23,401,000	\$ 56,785,000
Unamortized premiums	211,838	5,862,011
Unamortized (discount)	<u>(145,643)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total bonds payable, net	23,467,195	62,647,011
Less bonds payable within one year	<u>2,363,000</u>	<u>2,575,000</u>
Bonds payable after one year, net	<u><u>\$ 21,104,195</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 60,072,011</u></u>

Principal and interest requirements to maturity for all long-term debt of the River Authority as of June 30, 2022 are summarized as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	Governmental Activities			Business-type Activities			<u>Total All Debt</u>
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>	
2023	\$ 1,918,000	\$ 530,580	\$ 2,448,580	\$ 2,575,000	\$ 1,959,378	\$ 4,534,378	\$ 6,982,958
2024	1,962,000	480,948	2,442,948	2,255,000	1,878,415	4,133,415	6,576,363
2025	2,008,000	431,200	2,439,200	2,325,000	1,809,610	4,134,610	6,573,810
2026	2,056,000	381,540	2,437,540	2,395,000	1,735,843	4,130,843	6,568,382
2027	1,979,000	330,525	2,309,525	2,485,000	1,649,428	4,134,428	6,443,953
2028-2032	9,685,000	910,850	10,595,850	13,015,000	6,807,849	19,822,849	30,418,699
2033-2037	2,893,000	85,939	2,978,939	11,680,000	4,626,405	16,306,405	19,285,344
2038-2042	-	-	-	11,375,000	2,688,195	14,063,195	14,063,195
2043-2046	-	-	-	8,680,000	680,600	9,360,600	9,360,600
	<u>\$ 22,501,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,151,582</u>	<u>\$ 25,652,582</u>	<u>\$ 56,785,000</u>	<u>\$ 23,835,722</u>	<u>\$ 80,620,722</u>	<u>\$ 106,273,304</u>

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	Governmental Activities (Direct Borrowings)		
	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
2023	\$ 445,000	\$ 18,865	\$ 463,865
2024	455,000	9,965	464,965
	<u>\$ 900,000</u>	<u>\$ 28,829</u>	<u>\$ 928,829</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

Additional bonds for the wastewater facility funds are on parity with all outstanding bonds. Bonds may be issued when the net revenues of the System (1) are at least 1.25 times the average annual principal and interest requirements on all outstanding bonds and the then-proposed additional bonds for the past fiscal year or twelve-month period ending within 90 days of the sale of the additional bonds, and (2) are estimated by a Registered Professional Engineer to be at least 1.50 times the future principal and interest requirement on the then-outstanding bonds and the then-proposed additional bonds. Management deems the River Authority is in compliance with bond covenants.

The Federal Tax Reform Act of 1986 requires issuers of tax-exempt debt to make payments to the United States Treasury for investment income received at yields that exceed the issuer's tax-exempt borrowing rates. The Treasury requires payment for each issue every five years. The liability is not recorded until payment is actually made or the liability has become due and payable. As of June 30, 2022, the River Authority has no arbitrage liability for its governmental or proprietary funds.

Notes Payable

Business-type Activities. As of June 30, 2022, the River Authority had the following notes for the purchase of a collection system. The gross amount of the sewage treatment facilities is \$1,409,524, with accumulated depreciation of \$528,570.

	Interest Rate	Range of Maturity	Original Amount	Balance 7/1/2021	Additions 2021	Payments 2021	Balance 6/30/2022	Current Portion
Dept of Defense	0.00%	2004-2054	<u>\$1,409,524</u>	<u>\$ 909,187</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 28,188</u>	<u>\$ 880,999</u>	<u>\$ 28,188</u>

Principal and interest requirements to maturity for all notes payable of the River Authority as of June 30, 2022, are as follows:

Business-type Activities			
Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2023	\$28,188	\$ -	\$28,188
2024	28,188	-	28,188
2025	28,188	-	28,188
2026	28,188	-	28,188
2027	28,188	-	28,188
2028-2032	140,940	-	140,940
2033-2037	140,940	-	140,940
2038-2042	140,940	-	140,940
2043-2047	140,940	-	140,940
2048-2052	140,940	-	140,940
2053-2054	35,359	-	35,359
	<u>\$880,999</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$880,999</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022**

14. Risk Management

The River Authority is subject to various litigation and claims arising out of the course of its operations. While the results of the lawsuits cannot be predicted with certainty, management does not believe these matters will have an adverse effect on the River Authority's financial position.

The River Authority is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters. State law imposes limits on losses from torts. The River Authority carries commercial insurance in amounts that are subject to certain deductibles considered by management to be immaterial in case of loss.

There has been no significant reduction in insurance coverage from coverage in the prior year by major category of risk. There were no settlements in excess of the insurance coverage in any of the three prior fiscal years.

In addition, the River Authority sponsors a partially self-insured, voluntary employee benefit plan that provides both medical and dental coverage to participating employees and their dependents. The plan is designed to provide a specified level of coverage, with excess insurance coverage provided by a commercial insurer. The River Authority's maximum medical claim exposure is limited to \$35,000 in claims per occurrence and a dental benefit of \$2,000 per covered person per year. Total claims per year are limited based on the number of participating employees. The plan includes a pre-existing clause to deter adverse selection into the plan. Features of the medical plan include a preferred provider organization and various cost containment features such as outpatient testing and surgery. The plan is funded by contributions from the River Authority and participating employees based on recommendations as calculated by an employee benefits specialty firm. Projected claim costs are based on claims experience, lag studies, consideration of claims run off, and aggregate factors. A liability for claims is established if information indicates that it is probable that liability has been incurred at the date of the financial statements and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable. The stop loss carrier establishes the aggregate attachment point based on census and aggregate facets agreed to in the contract.

A reconciliation of changes in the aggregate liabilities of the prior and current year is present below:

Year Ended June 30,	Beginning Liability	Current Year Claims And Changes in Estimates	Claim Payments	Ending Liability	Amount Due Within One Year
2021	\$ 39,127	\$ 3,666,109	\$ 3,625,934	\$ 79,302	\$ 79,302
2022	79,302	4,282,807	3,924,819	437,290	437,290



SAN ANTONIO

RIVER AUTHORITY

Required Supplementary Information



Helton Nature Park
Floresville, Wilson County



SAN ANTONIO
RIVER AUTHORITY

A POLITICAL SUBDIVISION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

Required Supplementary Information

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
GENERAL FUND
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES – BUDGET AND ACTUAL
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget - Positive (Negative)
	Original	Final		
REVENUES				
Taxes	\$ 36,494,041	\$ 36,582,041	\$37,570,370	\$ 988,329
Investment earnings (loss)	75,000	75,000	(2,098,163)	(2,173,163)
Intergovernmental	225,000	225,000	446,524	221,524
Charges for services	482,400	482,400	503,195	20,795
Support Fees	2,145,840	2,145,840	2,056,786	(89,054)
Miscellaneous	29,997	29,997	192,021	162,024
Total revenues	<u>39,452,278</u>	<u>39,540,278</u>	<u>38,670,733</u>	<u>(869,545)</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
General Government:				
Organizational Support:				
Personnel services	514,947	80,000	30,966	49,034
Materials and supplies	40,000	40,000	33,983	6,017
Other services and charges	758,885	508,885	419,789	89,096
Capital outlay	220,000	166,000	214,062	(48,062)
	<u>1,533,832</u>	<u>794,885</u>	<u>698,800</u>	<u>96,085</u>
Board of Directors:				
Personnel services	76,500	76,500	63,383	13,117
Materials and supplies	-	-	103	(103)
Other services and charges	464,589	54,589	59,160	(4,571)
	<u>541,089</u>	<u>131,089</u>	<u>122,646</u>	<u>8,443</u>
Executive Offices:				
Personnel services	2,508,812	2,508,812	2,453,578	55,234
Materials and supplies	-	-	3,786	(3,786)
Other services and charges	566,799	451,799	436,906	14,893
	<u>3,075,611</u>	<u>2,960,611</u>	<u>2,894,270</u>	<u>66,341</u>
Human Resources:				
Personnel services	485,117	524,377	524,594	(217)
Materials and supplies	40,500	50,500	8,797	41,703
Other services and charges	222,174	416,174	141,192	274,982
	<u>747,791</u>	<u>991,051</u>	<u>674,583</u>	<u>316,468</u>
Facilities:				
Personnel services	410,514	410,514	418,673	(8,159)
Materials and supplies	333,850	333,850	373,944	(40,094)
Other services and charges	678,780	1,722,941	1,356,927	366,014
Capital outlay	126,000	397,379	165,194	232,185
	<u>1,549,144</u>	<u>2,864,684</u>	<u>2,314,738</u>	<u>549,946</u>
Finance:				
Personnel services	1,279,421	1,300,734	1,315,174	(14,440)
Materials and supplies	4,000	4,000	1,084	2,916
Other services and charges	459,910	459,910	372,709	87,201
	<u>1,743,331</u>	<u>1,764,644</u>	<u>1,688,967</u>	<u>75,677</u>
Project Management Office:				
Personnel services	267,926	267,926	259,494	8,432
Materials and supplies	500	500	734	(234)
Other services and charges	46,375	46,375	29,893	16,482
	<u>314,801</u>	<u>314,801</u>	<u>290,121</u>	<u>24,680</u>
Information Technology:				
Personnel services	1,695,839	1,825,470	1,806,831	18,639
Materials and supplies	305,207	373,180	403,885	(30,705)
Other services and charges	2,056,603	2,191,460	1,955,932	235,528
Capital outlay	44,000	76,037	76,036	1
	<u>4,101,649</u>	<u>4,466,147</u>	<u>4,242,684</u>	<u>223,463</u>

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
GENERAL FUND
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES – BUDGET AND ACTUAL
FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2022
(UNAUDITED)**

	Budgeted Amounts		Actual	Variance with Final Budget - Positive (Negative)
	Original	Final		
General Government (Continued):				
Intergovernmental & Community Relations:				
Personnel services	\$ 1,421,728	\$ 1,347,924	\$ 1,341,692	\$ 6,232
Materials and supplies	35,200	48,666	46,276	2,390
Other services and charges	<u>2,383,678</u>	<u>2,310,212</u>	<u>2,027,417</u>	<u>282,795</u>
	<u>3,840,606</u>	<u>3,706,802</u>	<u>3,415,385</u>	<u>291,417</u>
Total Cost Allocations:	<u>(1,169,162)</u>	<u>(1,169,162)</u>	<u>(325,425)</u>	<u>(843,737)</u>
Total General Government	<u>16,278,692</u>	<u>16,825,552</u>	<u>16,016,769</u>	<u>808,783</u>
Operations:				
Watershed and Parks Operations:				
Personnel services	5,441,028	5,523,254	5,576,632	(53,378)
Materials and supplies	910,250	935,250	774,203	161,047
Other services and charges	2,210,780	1,985,780	1,857,229	128,551
Capital outlay	<u>288,000</u>	<u>288,000</u>	<u>266,284</u>	<u>21,716</u>
	<u>8,850,058</u>	<u>8,732,284</u>	<u>8,474,348</u>	<u>257,936</u>
Total Operations	<u>8,850,058</u>	<u>8,732,284</u>	<u>8,474,348</u>	<u>257,936</u>
Technical Services:				
Ecological Engineering:				
Personnel services	2,071,913	2,205,626	2,214,486	(8,860)
Materials and supplies	5,772	5,744	(15,165)	20,909
Other services and charges	836,430	1,060,272	857,411	202,861
Capital outlay	<u>-</u>	<u>11,578</u>	<u>31,644</u>	<u>(20,066)</u>
	<u>2,914,115</u>	<u>3,283,220</u>	<u>3,088,376</u>	<u>194,844</u>
Environmental Sciences:				
Personnel services	3,474,643	3,420,746	3,432,022	(11,276)
Materials and supplies	192,513	195,526	165,264	30,262
Other services and charges	674,409	637,993	419,984	218,009
Capital outlay	<u>85,000</u>	<u>86,708</u>	<u>72,755</u>	<u>13,953</u>
	<u>4,426,565</u>	<u>4,340,973</u>	<u>4,090,025</u>	<u>250,948</u>
Design and Construction:				
Personnel services	1,357,331	1,483,496	1,502,083	(18,587)
Materials and supplies	5,099	4,899	3,506	1,393
Other services and charges	<u>35,087</u>	<u>110,287</u>	<u>40,965</u>	<u>69,322</u>
	<u>1,397,517</u>	<u>1,598,682</u>	<u>1,546,554</u>	<u>52,128</u>
Real Estate:				
Personnel services	532,240	445,449	428,535	16,914
Materials and supplies	500	150	141	9
Other services and charges	<u>76,660</u>	<u>167,010</u>	<u>86,919</u>	<u>80,091</u>
	<u>609,400</u>	<u>612,609</u>	<u>515,595</u>	<u>97,014</u>
Total Cost Allocations:	<u>(30,838)</u>	<u>(30,838)</u>	<u>(996,371)</u>	<u>965,533</u>
Total Technical Services	<u>9,316,759</u>	<u>9,804,646</u>	<u>8,244,179</u>	<u>1,560,467</u>
Total expenditures	<u>34,445,509</u>	<u>35,362,482</u>	<u>32,735,296</u>	<u>2,627,186</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>5,006,769</u>	<u>4,177,796</u>	<u>5,935,437</u>	<u>1,757,641</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers in	-	-	20,569	20,569
Transfers out	<u>(7,406,512)</u>	<u>(7,406,512)</u>	<u>(7,406,512)</u>	<u>-</u>
Total other financing sources and (uses)	<u>(7,406,512)</u>	<u>(7,406,512)</u>	<u>(7,385,943)</u>	<u>20,569</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>(2,399,743)</u>	<u>(3,228,716)</u>	<u>(1,450,506)</u>	<u>1,778,210</u>
Fund balance - beginning	<u>14,128,261</u>	<u>14,128,261</u>	<u>14,128,261</u>	<u>-</u>
Fund balances, end of year	<u>\$ 11,728,518</u>	<u>\$ 10,899,545</u>	<u>\$ 12,677,755</u>	<u>\$ 1,778,210</u>

SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
JUNE 30, 2022

1. Budgeting

By-laws of the River Authority require the Board of Directors to adopt an annual budget which estimates the amount of funds available from all sources and allocates the amount of funds that may be expended during the forthcoming fiscal year. The responsibility for such allocation rests with the General Manager of the River Authority. After adoption of the allocations by the Board of Directors, the General Manager has full authority to expend within the departmental allocations which become the appropriation level. In practice, the General Manager submits all changes by total fund to the Board for its approval. The annual budgetary data for governmental fund types included in the financial statements represent the original budget and amendments as adopted by the Board of Directors of the River Authority and are on the same modified accrual basis (GAAP basis) used to reflect revenues and expenditures of the General Fund.

Encumbrance accounting is utilized as an extension of the formal budgetary process to reflect the estimated amount of future expenditures arising from the issuance of purchase orders, contracts or other forms of legal commitments existing at year-end which will be paid in the future. Encumbrances lapse at year end; however, the succeeding year's budget provides for the re-appropriation of certain year-end encumbrances. These "open" encumbrances are included in the Assigned Fund Balance at fiscal year-end in accordance with their spending constraint. Encumbrances do not constitute expenditures or liabilities since goods and services are not yet received.



**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION
SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN THE TOTAL OPEB
LIABILITY AND RELATED RATIOS
(UNAUDITED)**

	Fiscal year ending June 30,				
	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Total OPEB Liability:					
Service Cost	\$ 2,936	\$ 2,951	\$ 3,109	\$ 3,886	\$ 4,779
Interest	16,567	16,626	16,486	19,514	15,297
Difference Between Expected and Actual Experience	(30,663)	(16,590)	197,129	(31,645)	(286,704)
Changes in assumptions	-	(2,116)	(23,728)	64,560	16,392
Benefit Payments	<u>5,149</u>	<u>4,530</u>	<u>(29,841)</u>	<u>(21,626)</u>	<u>(90,924)</u>
Net Change in Total OPEB Liability	(6,011)	5,401	163,155	34,689	(341,160)
Total OPEB Liability - Beginning	<u>467,827</u>	<u>461,816</u>	<u>467,217</u>	<u>630,372</u>	<u>665,061</u>
Total OPEB Liability - Ending	<u>\$ 461,816</u>	<u>\$ 467,217</u>	<u>\$ 630,372</u>	<u>\$ 665,061</u>	<u>\$ 323,901</u>
Covered - Employee Payroll	\$ 3,101,526	\$ 3,117,034	\$ 2,714,671	\$ 2,728,244	\$ 1,536,498
Total OPEB Liability as a Percentage of Covered - Employee Payroll	14.9%	15.0%	23.2%	24.4%	21.1%

Notes to Schedule:

Changes of Benefit Terms: None

Changes of Assumptions: Mortality tables were updated from the PubG.H-2010 mortality tables, using mortality improvement Scale MP-2020 with a generational projection to the PubG.H-2010 mortality tables, using Scale MP-2021 with a generational projection.

Changes of assumptions and other inputs reflect the effects of changes in the discount rate each period. The following are the discount rates used in each period:

June 30, 2018	3.56%
June 30, 2019	3.62%
June 30, 2020	3.13%
June 30, 2021	2.45%
June 30, 2022	1.92%

There are no assets accumulated in a trust that meets the criteria in paragraph 4 of GASB Statement 75 to pay related benefits.

GASB Statement No. 75 requires 10 years of data to be provided in the Schedule of Changes of Total Liability. As the Authority adopted GASB 75 in fiscal year 2018, only five years of data is available. A full 10 years of data will be presented by 2028.

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

Selected Provisions of the Resolution

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

Selected Provisions of the Resolution

SECTION 6. DEFINITIONS. As used in this Resolution, the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings set forth below, unless the text hereof specifically indicates otherwise:

Additional Bonds shall mean the additional parity revenue bonds which the Authority reserves the right to issue and deliver in the future, as provided by this Resolution.

Current Expenses of the System shall mean the current, ordinary, reasonable, necessary, and proper expenses of operation and maintenance of the System, including reasonable, necessary, and proper salaries, labor, fees, materials, repairs, paying agents' charges, and properly allocated charges for insurance. Depreciation, all general administrative expenses of the Authority, and payments into and out of the Interest and Sinking Fund and the other Funds, hereinafter described, shall never be considered as expenses of operation and maintenance.

Fiscal Year shall mean the twelve-month period commencing on July 1 and ending on the next June 30, or such other period commencing on the date designated by the Authority and ending one year later.

Gross Revenues of the System shall mean all of the revenues, income, and receipts of every nature derived from the ownership or operation of the System.

Net Revenues shall mean the amount remaining after deducting the Current Expenses of the System from the Gross Revenues of the System.

Parity Obligations shall mean, collectively, the Previously Issued Parity Obligations, the Series 2023 Bonds and any Additional Bonds.

Previously Issued Parity Obligations shall mean, collectively, the Series 2013A Bonds, the Series 2017 Bonds, the Series 2017A Bonds, and the Series 2021 Bonds.

Principal and Interest Requirements shall mean for any Fiscal Year the amount required to pay the interest on and principal of (whether pursuant to a stated maturity or redemption requirements applicable thereto) all outstanding Parity Obligations becoming due in such Fiscal Year. In calculating Principal and Interest Requirements the principal and interest coming due in any Fiscal Year on any Parity Obligations which bear interest at a variable rate which cannot be predetermined shall be assumed to be that which would come due if (i) the interest rate on such Parity Obligations for the applicable period was the interest rate that was in effect on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year (or, if such Parity Obligations were issued during the current Fiscal Year, then the first interest rate in effect for such Parity Obligations), and (ii) the principal amortization schedule would be that which would result in substantially level debt service throughout the remaining term of such Parity Obligations assuming such interest rate. In calculating Principal and Interest Requirements if any such outstanding Parity Obligations do not pay current interest during the term to maturity thereof, but rather accrete in

value according to a schedule, the principal and interest coming due on any such Parity Obligation shall be calculated as equal to the accreted value at maturity.

Reimbursement Obligation shall mean any obligation entered into by the Authority in connection with any Reserve Fund Credit Facility pursuant to which the Authority obligates itself to reimburse a financial institution, insurance company or other entity for amounts paid or advanced by such entity pursuant to a Reserve Fund Credit Facility. Reimbursement Obligations may be payable from and secured by a lien on Net Revenues which is on parity with, or subordinate to, the lien on Net Revenues which secures the Parity Obligations pursuant to this Resolution.

Reserve Fund Credit Facility shall mean a policy of insurance, surety bond, letter of credit or similar instrument or contract which (i) is issued by an insurance company or financial institution whose senior debt securities are rated in the one of the three highest rating categories by the rating agencies which provide a rating, at the Authority's request, on the Parity Obligations, (ii) may not be terminated by the entity providing the facility prior to the final maturity date of the particular series of Parity Obligations for which an account in the Reserve Fund is established pursuant to the resolution authorizing such series of Parity Obligations, and (iii) may be drawn upon demand by the Authority to provide funds to pay Principal and Interest Requirements on such particular series of Parity Obligations in the event moneys on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund are insufficient to make such payment.

Series 2013A Bonds shall mean the *San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2013A*, dated as of October 1, 2013 and issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$4,300,000.

Series 2017 Bonds shall mean the *San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2017*, dated as of November 1, 2017 and issued in the original principal amount of \$9,500,000.

Series 2017A Bonds shall mean the *San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2017A*, dated as of December 15, 2017 and issued in the original principal amount of \$6,855,000.

Series 2021 Bonds shall mean the *San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2021*, dated as of April 1, 2021, and issued in the original aggregate principal amount of \$20,765,000.

Series 2023 Bonds shall mean the *San Antonio River Authority Wastewater System Revenue Improvement Bonds, Series 2023*, issued pursuant to this Resolution.

Wastewater System or **System**, as used in this Resolution shall mean the Authority's current four wastewater treatment plants and related facilities (including all sewage collection, transportation, treatment, and disposal facilities) located on the Martinez and Calaveras Creeks northeast Bexar County, Texas, as such sewage facilities presently exist, together with all future improvements, enlargements, and additions thereto, and replacements thereof, and any other facilities acquired, constructed and designated by the Authority to be a component of the System,

all as acquired or constructed from any source, including the issuance of Parity Obligations. For purposes of clarification, the sewage facilities that are included within the Authority's Salatrillo Sewage System, shall not constitute a part of the System.

SECTION 7. CUMULATIVE EFFECT OF RESOLUTION; PLEDGE; SECURITY INTEREST.

(a) *Cumulative Effect of Resolution.* The Series 2023 Bonds being issued pursuant to this Resolution are "Additional Bonds" issued pursuant to applicable sections of the resolutions authorizing the issuance of the Previously Issued Parity Obligations, and are in all respects on a parity with the Previously Issued Parity Obligations. Sections 7 through 24 of this Resolution substantially restate, and are supplemental to and cumulative of, Sections 7 through 24 of the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Previously Issued Parity Obligations, so that Sections 7 through 24 of this Resolution are applicable to all Parity Obligations and any future Additional Bonds and state all requirements with respect thereto.

(b) *Pledge.* The Parity Obligations are and shall be secured and payable, equally and ratably on a parity, by and from a first lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues.

(c) *Security Interest.* Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Parity Obligations and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Authority under Section 7(b) of this Resolution, and is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Parity Obligations are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Authority under Section 7(b) of this Resolution is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Parity Obligations the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the Authority agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

SECTION 8. RATES. The Authority covenants and agrees with the holders of the Parity Obligations as follows:

(a) It will at all times fix, revise, maintain, charge, and collect for services rendered by the System, rates and charges which will produce Net Revenues that will (i) equal the greater of (A) at least 110% of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements on the Parity Obligations outstanding during each Fiscal Year, or (B) at least 110% of the annual Principal and Interest Requirements on the Parity Obligations due during the current Fiscal Year, (ii) maintain or restore the amount on deposit in the respective accounts of the Reserve Fund to the amounts and in the manner required by the respective resolutions authorizing the issuance of the outstanding Parity Obligations, and (iii) pay all Reimbursement Obligations coming due during each Fiscal Year, if any.

(b) If the System should become legally liable for any other obligations or indebtedness, the Authority shall fix, maintain, charge and collect additional rates and charges

for services rendered by the System sufficient to establish and maintain funds for the payment thereof.

SECTION 9. FUNDS.

(a) Creation of Revenue Fund and Interest and Sinking Fund. All revenues of the System shall be kept separate and apart from all other funds of the Authority, and the following special Funds have been previously created and established and shall continue to be maintained on the financial records of the Authority (or at an official depository of the Authority), so long as any of the Parity Obligations, or interest thereon, are outstanding and unpaid:

(i) **SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE FUND**, hereinafter called the *Revenue Fund*; and

(ii) **SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS INTEREST AND SINKING FUND**, hereinafter called the *Interest and Sinking Fund*.

(b) Creation of Reserve Fund. Additionally, there has previously been created, and shall hereby be maintained, for the benefit only of the registered owners of a particular series of Parity Obligations for which an account is created in the resolution authorizing such series of Parity Obligations, and shall be maintained on the financial records of the Authority (or at an official depository of the Authority), for the pro rata benefit of all Parity Obligations of such series for which an account is created, the **SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS RESERVE FUND**, hereinafter called the *Reserve Fund*. The Authority may create and establish accounts in the Reserve Fund pursuant to the provisions of any resolution authorizing the issuance of Parity Obligations for the purpose of securing that particular issue or series of Parity Obligations or any specific group of issues or series of Parity Obligations and the amounts once deposited or credited to said account shall no longer constitute Net Revenues and shall be held solely for the benefit of the registered owners of the particular Parity Obligations for which such account in the Reserve Fund was established. Each such account in the Reserve Fund shall be designated in such manner as is necessary to identify the Parity Obligations it secures and to distinguish such account from all other accounts in the Reserve Fund created for the benefit of a particular series of Parity Obligations. All terms relating to the requirements to establish, fund and maintain required balances in an account of the Reserve Fund, including but not limited to the use of any Reserve Fund Credit Facility therein, shall be set forth in the resolution authorizing the issuance of the particular series of Parity Obligations for which such account is established.

(c) Creation of Construction Fund. There is hereby further created and established shall be maintained on the financial records of the Authority (or at an official depository of the Authority) a fund to be called the **SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS CONSTRUCTION FUND** (herein called the *Construction Fund*). Proceeds from the sale and delivery of a series of Parity Obligations which are issued to finance improvements to the System (other than proceeds representing accrued interest on such Parity Obligations and any premium on such Parity Obligations that is not used by the Authority to pay costs of issuance in accordance with the provisions of Section 1201.042(d), Texas Government Code, as amended, which shall be deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund) shall be deposited

in an account of the Construction Fund established by the chief financial officer of the Authority in connection with the issuance of such series of Parity Obligations. Money in the Construction Fund shall be subject to disbursements by the Authority for payment of all costs incurred in carrying out the purpose for which such series of Parity Obligations are issued, including but not limited to costs for construction, engineering, architecture, financing, financial consultants and legal services related to the project being financed with proceeds of such series of Parity Obligations, and to pay related costs of issuance. All funds remaining on deposit in an account of the Construction Fund upon completion of the projects being financed with the proceeds the related series of Parity Obligations, if any, shall be transferred to the Interest and Sinking Fund.

SECTION 10. REVENUE FUND. All Gross Revenues of the System shall be deposited as collected into the Revenue Fund. The Current Expenses of the System shall be paid from the Revenue Fund or from any other funds of the Authority lawfully available therefor.

The Gross Revenues of the System not actually used to pay Current Expenses of the System shall be deposited from the Revenue Fund into the other Funds created by this Resolution, in the manner and amounts and at the times hereinafter provided, and each of such Funds shall have priority as to such deposits in the order in which they are treated in the following sections.

SECTION 11. INTEREST AND SINKING FUND.

(a) *Use of Funds.* The Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used solely to pay the principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations when due, and the chief financial officer of the Authority is hereby authorized to cause funds to be transferred from the Interest and Sinking Fund to the Paying Agent/Registrar at the times and in the amounts to pay Principal and Interest Requirements on the Parity Obligations.

(b) *Deposit of Accrued Interest and Capitalized Interest.* Immediately after the delivery of any series of Parity Obligations, all moneys representing accrued interest, if any, received by the Authority upon the sale and delivery of such Parity Obligations to the initial purchaser thereof, together with all capitalized interest being financed with proceeds of such Parity Obligations, if any (but in no event in excess of the amount permitted by Section 1201.042(a)(1), Texas Government Code, as amended, or other applicable law), shall be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(c) *Monthly Deposits.* In addition, there shall be transferred Net Revenues from the Revenue Fund and deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund the following:

(i) on or before the 15th day of each month, commencing with the month immediately following the issuance of any series of Parity Obligations, there shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund in approximately equal installments an amount as will be sufficient, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein and available for such purpose, to pay the interest scheduled to come due on all outstanding Parity Obligations on the next interest payment date.

(ii) on or before the 15th day of each month, commencing with the twelfth (12th) month preceding the first principal payment date for a series of

Parity Obligations, or commencing with the month immediately following the issuance of any series of Parity Obligations if delivery of such series of Parity Obligations is made less than twelve months preceding the first principal payment date for such series of Parity Obligations, there shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund in approximately equal installments an amount as will be sufficient, together with other amounts, if any, then on deposit therein and available for such purpose, to pay the principal scheduled to come due (either at stated maturity or due to mandatory sinking fund redemption) on all outstanding Parity Obligations on the next principal payment date.

(iii) on or before any optional redemption date set by the Authority for any Parity Obligations, there shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund an amount as will be sufficient to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Parity Obligations scheduled to be redeemed on such optional redemption date.

SECTION 12. RESERVE FUND.

(a) Use of Funds. Funds on deposit in an account of the Reserve Fund established for the benefit of a particular series of Parity Obligations shall be used to (i) pay the principal of and interest on such series of Parity Obligations for which such account was created at any time when there is not sufficient money available in the Interest and Sinking Fund for such purpose, (ii) pay the principal of or interest on the last maturing Parity Obligations of such series, or (iii) pay Reimbursement Obligations to restore the amount available to be drawn under a Reserve Fund Credit Facility to its original amount. If the amount on deposit in an account of the Reserve Fund for a particular series of Parity Obligations consists of cash and investments and a Reserve Fund Credit Facility, all cash and investments in such account shall be liquidated and withdrawn prior to drawing on the Reserve Fund Credit Facility. If more than one Reserve Fund Credit Facility is maintained in an account of the Reserve Fund, any withdrawals on such Reserve Fund Credit Facilities shall be pro rata.

(b) Pro Rata Deposits to Accounts. In the event the amount of funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund and available to be transferred to the Reserve Fund (after making all required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund then due) is not sufficient to fully satisfy the requirements of all accounts established in the Reserve Fund for the benefit of a particular series of Parity Obligations, such transfers shall be made from the Revenue Fund to the applicable accounts in the Reserve Fund on a pro rata basis.

(c) Series 2013A Bonds Secured with Reserve Fund. The Authority established an account in the Reserve Fund, known as the **Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account**, for the benefit of the registered owners of the Series 2013A Bonds. The amount required to be on deposit in the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account is equal to the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements of the Series 2013A Bonds calculated on the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds (the **Series 2013A Reserve Account Requirement**). The Authority funded the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account Requirement within 24 months of the date of delivery of the Series 2013A Bonds by making monthly deposits from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund on or before the 15th day of each month in approximately equal amounts. When and so

long as the money and investments in the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account total not less than the Series 2013A Reserve Account Requirement, no deposits need be made to the credit of the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account; but when and if the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account at any time contains less than the Series 2013A Reserve Account Requirement, the Authority covenants and agrees to cure the deficiency in the Reserve Fund Requirement within 24 months from the date the deficiency occurred by making monthly deposits from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due) on the 15th day of each month in approximately equal amounts. During such time as the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account contains the Series 2013A Reserve Account Requirement, the Authority may, at its option, withdraw all surplus funds in the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account in excess of the Series 2013A Reserve Account Requirement and deposit such surplus in the Revenue Fund. For the purpose of determining the amount on deposit to the credit of the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account, investments in which money in such account shall have been invested shall be computed at cost. The amount on deposit to the credit of the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account shall be computed by the Authority at least annually, and shall be computed immediately upon any withdrawal from the Series 2013A Reserve Fund Account.

(d) Series 2017 Bonds Secured with Reserve Fund. The Authority established an account in the Reserve Fund, known as the **Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account**, for the benefit of the registered owners of the Series 2017 Bonds. The amount required to be on deposit in the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account is equal to the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements of the Series 2017 Bonds calculated on the date of issuance and delivery of the Series 2017 Bonds (the **Series 2017 Reserve Account Requirement**). The Authority shall fund the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account Requirement within sixty (60) months of the date of delivery of the Series 2017 Bonds by making monthly deposits from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due) on or before the 15th day of each month in approximately equal amounts. When and so long as the money and investments in the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account total not less than the Series 2017 Reserve Account Requirement, no deposits need be made to the credit of the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account; but when and if the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account at any time contains less than the Series 2017 Reserve Account Requirement, the Authority covenants and agrees to cure the deficiency in the Reserve Fund Requirement within 60 months from the date the deficiency occurred by making monthly deposits from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due) on the 15th day of each month in approximately equal amounts. During such time as the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account contains the Series 2017 Reserve Account Requirement, the Authority may, at its option, withdraw all surplus funds in the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account in excess of the Series 2017 Reserve Account Requirement and deposit such surplus in the Revenue Fund. For the purpose of determining the amount on deposit to the credit of the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account, investments in which money in such account shall have been invested shall be computed at cost. The amount on deposit to the credit of the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account shall be computed by the Authority at least annually, and shall be computed immediately upon any withdrawal from the Series 2017 Reserve Fund Account.

(e) Series 2017A Bonds Not Secured with Reserve Fund.

(i) No account was initially established in the Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds; consequently, no proceeds of the Series 2017A Bonds were deposited into the Reserve Fund, and no other available funds of the Authority shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution, and the Registered Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds are not be entitled to any funds which may be on deposit in the Reserve Fund (unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution).

(ii) Requirement to Establish Account Under Certain Circumstances; Required Deposits. Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in Section 12(f)(i) above, in the event that the Net Revenues for any two consecutive Fiscal Years are less than 1.10 times the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements for all Parity Obligations, the Authority shall establish a **Series 2017A Reserve Fund Account** in the Reserve Fund on the financial records of the Authority and shall be required to commence making monthly deposits into the Series 2017A Reserve Fund Account, from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due), on the 15th day of each month in the amount equal to 1/60th of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements of the Series 2017A Bonds (calculated as of the date the Authority is required to begin making such monthly deposits - the **Series 2017A Reserve Account Requirement**) and continue such monthly deposits until the earlier of such time as (i) the Series 2017A Reserve Fund Account contains the Series 2017A Reserve Account Requirement, or (ii) the Net Revenues in each of the two most recently complete Fiscal Years have been equal to not less than 1.10 times the average Annual Debt Service Requirements of all outstanding Parity Obligations.

(iii) Uses of Funds on Deposit in Series 2017A Reserve Fund Account. Funds on deposit in the Series 2017A Reserve Fund Account shall be used (i) to pay the principal and interest requirements on the Series 2017A Bonds in the event the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund is not sufficient, on a pro rata basis with respect to all Outstanding Parity Obligations, to pay the debt service requirements on the Series 2017A Bonds when due, (ii) to pay the final maturity of the Series 2017A Bonds, (iii) to contribute to a refunding of the Series 2017A Bonds, (iv) to satisfy federal tax law requirements as generally provided in Section 26 hereof, or (v) for any other lawful purpose approved by the Board of Directors and the Authority's Bond Counsel.

(iv) Right to Withdraw Excess Funds in Series 2017A Account. In the event the amount on deposit in the Series 2017A Account of the Reserve Fund exceeds the Series 2017A Account Required Reserve Amount, the Authority may withdraw such excess amount from the Series 2017A Account and deposit such amount into the Revenue Fund or use it for other lawful purposes.

(f) Series 2021 Bonds Not Secured with Reserve Fund.

(i) No account was initially established in the Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Series 2021 Bonds; consequently, no proceeds of the Series 2021 Bonds were deposited into the Reserve Fund, and no other available funds of the Authority shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution, and the Registered Owners of the Series 2017A Bonds are not be entitled to any funds which may be on deposit in the Reserve Fund (unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution).

(ii) Requirement to Establish Account Under Certain Circumstances; Required Deposits. Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in Section 12(f)(i) above, in the event that the Net Revenues for any two consecutive Fiscal Years are less than 1.10 times the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements for all Parity Obligations, the Authority shall establish a **Series 2021 Reserve Fund Account** in the Reserve Fund on the financial records of the Authority and shall be required to commence making monthly deposits into the Series 2021 Reserve Fund Account, from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due), on the 15th day of each month in the amount equal to 1/60th of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements of the Series 2021 Bonds (calculated as of the date the Authority is required to begin making such monthly deposits - the **Series 2021 Reserve Account Requirement**) and continue such monthly deposits until the earlier of such time as (i) the Series 2021 Reserve Fund Account contains the Series 2021 Reserve Account Requirement, or (ii) the Net Revenues in each of the two most recently complete Fiscal Years have been equal to not less than 1.10 times the average Annual Debt Service Requirements of all outstanding Parity Obligations.

(iii) Uses of Funds on Deposit in Series 2021 Reserve Fund Account. Funds on deposit in the Series 2021 Reserve Fund Account shall be used (i) to pay the principal and interest requirements on the Series 2021 Bonds in the event the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund is not sufficient, on a pro rata basis with respect to all Outstanding Parity Obligations, to pay the debt service requirements on the Series 2021 Bonds when due, (ii) to pay the final maturity of the Series 2021 Bonds, (iii) to contribute to a refunding of the Series 2021 Bonds, (iv) to satisfy federal tax law requirements as generally provided in Section 26 hereof, or (v) for any other lawful purpose approved by the Board of Directors and the Authority's Bond Counsel.

(iv) Right to Withdraw Excess Funds in Series 2021 Account. In the event the amount on deposit in the Series 2021 Account of the Reserve Fund exceeds the Series 2021 Account Required Reserve Amount, the Authority may withdraw such excess amount from the Series 2021 Account and deposit such amount into the Revenue Fund or use it for other lawful purposes.

(g) Series 2023 Bonds Initially Not Secured with Reserve Fund.

(i) No Account Initially Established In Reserve Fund for Series 2023 Bonds. No account is initially being established in the Reserve Fund for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Series 2023 Bonds; consequently, no proceeds of the Series 2023 Bonds and no other available funds of the Authority shall be deposited into the Reserve Fund (unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution), and the Registered Owners of the Series 2023 Bonds shall not be entitled to any funds which may be on deposit in the Reserve Fund (unless otherwise provided by the Authority in a subsequent resolution).

(ii) Requirement to Establish Account Under Certain Circumstances; Required Deposits. Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in Section 12(g)(i) above, in the event that the Net Revenues for any two consecutive Fiscal Years are less than 1.10 times the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements for all Parity Obligations, the Authority shall establish a **Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account** in the Reserve Fund on the financial records of the Authority and shall be required to commence making monthly deposits into the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account, from funds on deposit in the Revenue Fund (but only after making the required deposits into the Interest and Sinking Fund and paying all Current Expenses then due), on the 15th day of each month in the amount equal to 1/60th of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements of the Series 2023 Bonds (calculated as of the date the Authority is required to begin making such monthly deposits - the **Series 2023 Reserve Account Requirement**) and continue such monthly deposits until the earlier of such time as (i) the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account contains the Series 2023 Reserve Account Requirement, or (ii) the Net Revenues in each of the two most recently complete Fiscal Years have been equal to not less than 1.10 times the average Annual Debt Service Requirements of all outstanding Parity Obligations.

(iii) Uses of Funds on Deposit in Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account. Funds on deposit in the Series 2023 Reserve Fund Account shall be used (i) to pay the principal and interest requirements on the Series 2023 Bonds in the event the amount on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund is not sufficient, on a pro rata basis with respect to all Outstanding Parity Obligations, to pay the debt service requirements on the Series 2023 Bonds when due, (ii) to pay the final maturity of the Series 2023 Bonds, (iii) to contribute to a refunding of the Series 2023 Bonds, (iv) to satisfy federal tax law requirements as generally provided in Section 26 hereof, or (v) for any other lawful purpose approved by the Board of Directors and the Authority's Bond Counsel.

(iv) Right to Withdraw Excess Funds in Series 2023 Account. In the event the amount on deposit in the Series 2023 Account of the Reserve Fund exceeds the Series 2023 Account Required Reserve Amount, the Authority may withdraw such excess amount from the Series 2023 Account and deposit such amount into the Revenue Fund or use it for other lawful purposes.

SECTION 13. INVESTMENTS. Funds on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund, the Reserve Fund, and the Construction Fund shall be secured by the depository bank of the

Authority in the manner and to the extent required by law to secure other public funds of the Authority and may be invested from time to time in any investment authorized by applicable law, including but not limited to the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code), and the Authority' investment policy adopted in accordance with the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act; provided, however, that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times when expected to be needed. Income and profits from such investments shall be deposited in the respective Fund which holds such investments; however, any such income and profits from investments in the Construction Fund may be withdrawn by the Authority and deposited in the Interest and Sinking Fund to pay all or a portion of the interest next coming due on the Parity Obligations. It is further provided, however, that any interest earnings on proceeds which are required to be rebated to the United States of America pursuant to Section 26 hereof in order to prevent any Parity Obligations from being arbitrage bonds shall be so rebated and not considered as interest earnings for the purposes of this Section.

SECTION 14. DEFICIENCIES IN FUNDS. If in any month the Authority shall fail to deposit into any Fund created by this Resolution the full amounts required, amounts equivalent to such deficiencies shall be set apart and paid into said Funds from the first available and unallocated Net Revenues for the following month or months, and such payments shall be in addition to the amounts otherwise required to be paid into said Funds during such month or months. To the extent necessary, the Authority shall increase the rates and charges for services of the System to make up for any such deficiencies.

SECTION 15. EXCESS REVENUES. The Net Revenues, in excess of those necessary to establish and maintain the Funds as required in this Resolution, or as hereafter may be required in connection with the issuance of Additional Bonds, may be used for any lawful purpose.

SECTION 16. SECURITY FOR FUNDS. All Funds created by this Resolution shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent permitted or required by law for the security of public funds, particularly the Public Funds Collateral Act (Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code), and such Funds shall be used only for the purposes and in the manner permitted or required by this Resolution.

SECTION 17. ADDITIONAL BONDS. The Authority reserves the right to issue additional parity revenue bonds, for any purpose related to the System, to be known as Additional Bonds, which, when issued and delivered, shall be payable from and secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues, in the same manner and to the same extent as the Parity Obligations, and the Parity Obligations shall in all respects be on a parity and of equal dignity. The Additional Bonds may be issued in one or more installments or series, provided, however, that no installment or series of Additional Bonds shall be issued unless:

(a) The chief financial officer of the Authority signs a certificate to the effect that, except for the issuance of refunding bonds to cure a default, no default exists in connection with any of the covenants or requirements of the resolutions authorizing the issuance of all then Outstanding Parity Obligations and that the Interest and Sinking Fund and the Reserve Fund each contains the amount then required to be on deposit therein;

(b) The chief financial officer of the Authority signs a certificate to the effect that, during either the next preceding Fiscal Year, or any twelve (12) consecutive calendar month period ending not more than ninety (90) days prior to the adoption of the resolution or order authorizing the issuance of the then proposed Additional Bonds, the Net Revenues were at least equal to an aggregate of (i) 125% of the average annual principal and interest requirements of all then Outstanding Parity Obligations after giving effect to the Additional Bonds proposed for issuance, plus (ii) 100% of all Reimbursement Obligations required to be made during the first twelve months following the date of delivery of such Additional Bonds, if any. However in the event (A) the certificate of the chief financial officer states that the Net Revenues for the period covered thereby were less than required above, and (B) a change in the rates and charges of the System went into effect after the first day, but prior to the last day, of the period covered by the certificate of the chief financial officer, and (C) the chief financial officer will additionally certify that, had such change in rates and charges been effective for the entire period covered by the certificate of the chief financial officer, the Net Revenues covered by the certificate of the chief financial officer would have been, in his or her opinion, at least equal to an aggregate of (1) 125% of the average annual Principal and Interest Requirements (calculated on a Fiscal Year basis) of the Outstanding Parity Obligations, after giving effect to the Additional Bonds proposed to be issued, plus (2) 100% of all Reimbursement Obligations required to be made during the first twelve months following the date of delivery of such Additional Bonds, if any, then in such event the coverage specified in the first sentence of this paragraph (b) shall not be required for the period specified, and such certificate of the chief financial officer will be sufficient if accompanied by such additional certificate of the chief financial officer to the above effect;

(c) The Additional Bonds are scheduled to mature only on January 1 and/or July 1, and the interest thereon is scheduled to be paid only on January 1 and July 1; and

(d) All calculations of average annual Principal and Interest Requirements made pursuant to this Section are to be made as of and from the date of the Additional Bonds then proposed to be issued.

SECTION 18. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE; INSURANCE. (a) While any of the Parity Obligations are outstanding the Authority covenants and agrees to keep all of the buildings, structures, and facilities of the System in good condition, repair, and working order, and to operate and maintain the System in an efficient manner and at reasonable expense.

(b) The Authority shall procure and maintain fire and extended coverage insurance on the facilities of the System, public liability insurance, and other insurance, including self-insurance, of kinds and in amounts which usually would be carried by private companies engaged in operating or owning sewage facilities. Any proceeds from fire and extended coverage insurance shall be used promptly to repair any property damaged or to replace any property destroyed, and all surplus insurance proceeds shall be deposited into the Revenue Fund, provided that if the insurance proceeds, together with other available funds, are not sufficient to repair or replace such property, the insurance proceeds shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund and maintained therein as an additional reserve for the benefit of the Parity Obligations.

SECTION 19. ACCOUNTS AND FISCAL YEAR. The Authority shall keep proper books of records and accounts, separate from all other records and accounts of the Authority, in which complete and correct entries shall be made of all transactions relating to the System. The Authority agrees to operate the System and keep its books of records and accounts pertaining thereto on the basis of its current Fiscal Year; provided, however, that the Board of Directors of the Authority may change such Fiscal Year by resolution duly passed, if such change is deemed necessary by the Board of Directors.

SECTION 20. AUDIT. After the close of each Fiscal Year while any of the Parity Obligations are outstanding, an audit will be made of the books and accounts relating to the Net Revenues, and the Funds created pursuant to this Resolution, by an independent certified public accountant. As soon as practicable after the close of each such Fiscal Year, and when said audit has been completed and made available to the Authority, a copy of such audit for the preceding year shall be mailed to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to the Executive Administrator of the Texas Water Development Board as long as the Texas Water Development Board owns any of the outstanding Parity Obligations, and to any other registered owners of the Parity Obligations who shall so request in writing. The annual audit reports shall be open to the inspection of the registered owners and their agents and representatives at all reasonable times.

SECTION 21. INSPECTIONS. Any holder or holder of any Parity Obligations shall have the right at all reasonable time to inspect the System and all records, accounts, and data of the Authority relating thereto.

SECTION 22. SPECIAL COVENANTS. The Authority further covenants as follows:

(a) Other than for the payment of the Parity Obligations herein authorized, the revenues and income of the System have not in any manner been pledged to the payment of any debt or other obligation of the Authority or the System.

(b) While any of the Parity Obligations are outstanding, except for Additional Bonds expressly permitted by this Resolution to be issued, will not additionally encumber the revenues and income of the System, unless such encumbrance is made junior and subordinate in all respect to the Parity Obligations and all liens and pledges in connection therewith.

(c) No free service of the System shall be allowed, and should the Authority or any of its agencies or instrumentalities make use of the services and facilities of the System, payment of the reasonable value thereof shall be made by the Authority out of funds from sources other than the revenues and income of the System.

(d) So long as any Parity Obligations are outstanding, and except as hereinafter specifically permitted, the Authority shall not sell, lease, mortgage, encumber, or otherwise dispose of any part of the System. The Authority shall be authorized from time to time to sell any real or personal property if the Authority shall determine that any such real or personal property is no longer needed or is no longer useful in connection with the operation and maintenance of the System. The proceeds from the sale of any real or personal property shall be used to replace or provide substitutes for property sold, if deemed necessary by the Authority, or, if not, the proceeds shall be deposited into the Revenue Fund. The Authority shall be

authorized to lease (including oil, gas, or mineral leases) any property of the System, if such lease or the use of such property will not adversely affect the operation and maintenance of the System, or in any way cause a decrease in the Net Revenues. No lease shall be made which will result in damage to or substantial diminution of the value of other property of the System. All rentals, revenues, receipts, and royalties derived by the Authority from any and all leases so made shall be placed in the Revenue Fund. It is further covenanted and agreed by the Authority that no real property of the System shall be sold or leased unless the Authority shall first procure a recommendation in writing from an independent Registered Professional Engineer of the State of Texas, to the effect that, in his or her opinion, the proposed sale or lease, should be made and executed, and that such proposed sale or lease will not adversely affect the operation and maintenance of the System and will not cause a decrease in the Net Revenues.

SECTION 23. PARITY OBLIGATIONS ARE SPECIAL OBLIGATIONS. The Parity Obligations shall be special obligations of the Authority payable solely from the Net Revenues, and the holder or holders thereof shall never have the right to demand payment thereof out of funds raised or to be raised by taxation.

SECTION 24. RESOLUTION A CONTRACT; AMENDMENTS.

(a) Resolution a Contract. This Resolution shall constitute a contract with the registered owners of the Parity Obligations, binding on the Authority and its successors and assigns, and shall not be amended or repealed by the Authority as long as any Parity Obligations remain outstanding except as permitted in this Section.

(b) Amendments Without Notice to or Consent of Registered Owners. The Authority may, without the consent of or notice to any registered owners of any Parity Obligations, amend, change, or modify this Resolution (i) as may be required by the provisions hereof, (ii) as may be required for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission herein, or (iii) in connection with any other change (other than any change described in clauses (i) through (iv) of the first sentence in subsection (c) below) with respect to which the Authority receives written confirmation from each rating agency then maintaining a rating on the Parity Obligations at the request of the Authority that such amendment would not cause such rating agency to withdraw or reduce its then current rating on the Parity Obligations.

(c) Amendments With Notice to and Consent of Registered Owners. In addition, the Authority may, with the written consent of the registered owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Parity Obligations then outstanding affected thereby, amend, change, modify, or rescind any provisions of this Resolution; provided that without the consent of all of the registered owners affected, no such amendment, change, modification, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Parity Obligations, reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereof, (ii) give any preference to any Parity Obligation over any other Parity Obligation, (iii) extend any waiver of default to subsequent defaults, or (iv) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Parity Obligations required for consent to any such amendment, change, modification, or rescission.

(d) Notice of Amendment. Whenever the Authority shall desire to make any amendment or addition to or rescission of this Resolution requiring consent of the registered

owners of the Parity Obligations, the Authority shall cause notice of the amendment, addition, or rescission to be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, to the registered owners at the respective addresses shown on the Registration Books. Whenever at any time within one year after the date of the giving of such notice, the Authority shall receive an instrument or instruments in writing executed by the registered owners of all or a majority (as the case may be) in aggregate principal amount of the Parity Obligations then Outstanding affected by any such amendment, addition, or rescission requiring the consent of the registered owners, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment, addition, or rescission described in such notice and shall specifically consent to and approve the adoption thereof in substantially the form of the copy thereof referred to in such notice, thereupon, but not otherwise, the Authority may adopt such amendment, addition, or rescission in substantially such form, except as herein provided.

(e) Effect of Amendment on Registered Owners. No registered owner may thereafter object to the adoption of any amendment, addition, or rescission which is accomplished pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of this Section, or to any of the provisions thereof, and such amendment, addition, or rescission shall be fully effective for all purposes.

* * * * *

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX D

Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel

(this page intentionally left blank)

September 6, 2023

**SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY
WASTEWATER SYSTEM REVENUE IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2023
DATED AUGUST 1, 2023
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$ _____**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE SAN ANTONIO RIVER AUTHORITY (the *Issuer*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds described above (the *Bonds*), which bear interest from the dates and mature on the dates, and are subject to redemption, in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds including (i) the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Resolution*), (ii) one of the executed Bonds (Bond Number T-1), and (iii) the Issuer's Federal Tax Certificate of even date herewith. Capitalized terms used, but not otherwise defined herein, have the meanings set forth in the Resolution.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding special obligations of the Issuer; that the Issuer has the legal authority to issue the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that the Bonds are secured by and payable from an irrevocable lien on and pledge of the Net Revenues, which consist generally of the revenues, income and receipts of any nature derived and received by the Issuer from the ownership and operation of the Issuer's Wastewater System, less Current Expenses of the System.

THE OWNERS OF THE BONDS shall never have the right to demand payment of the Bonds from money raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever other than the Net Revenues described in the Resolution.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, except as discussed below, the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on certain representations by the Issuer the accuracy of which we have not independently verified, and we have assumed compliance by the Issuer with certain covenants regarding



the use and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and the use of the property financed therewith. We call your attention to the fact if such representations are determined to be inaccurate, or upon a failure by the Issuer to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

THE ISSUER HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT, subject to the restrictions stated in the Resolution, to issue Additional Bonds which also may be secured by and made payable from a first lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Net Revenues on a parity with the Bonds.

THE ISSUER ALSO HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT, subject to the restrictions stated in the Resolution, to amend the Resolution with the consent of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount principal amount of all outstanding Parity Obligations (including the Bonds).

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds,



and we have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds, and we have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the Issuer's historical and projected Net Revenues. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

(this page intentionally left blank)

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

